

# English

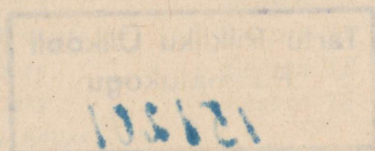
VII

A-23605

A. EHIN \* M. RAUK

# ENGLISH

OPIK VII KLASSILE



EESTI RIIKLIK KIRJASTUS  
TALLINN 1961

*Kinnitatud*  
*Eesti NSV Haridusministeeriumi poolt.*

Tartu Riikliku Ülikooli  
Raamatukogu  
151201

ARHIIVKOGU

## TO THE TEACHER

The textbook for the 7th class comprises twenty-eight lessons. The approximate number of hours required for the study of the lessons might be as follows:

### 1st half-term

Lesson 1 — 4—5 hours
Lesson 2 — 3 hours
Lesson 3 — 4 hours
Lesson 4 — 3—4 hours
Lesson 5 — 3 hours
Lesson 6 — 3 hours
Lesson 7 — 3—4 hours
<hr/>
23—26 hours

### 2nd half-term

Lesson 8 — 3 hours
Lesson 9 — 4—5 hours
Lesson 10 — 4 hours
Lesson 11 — 4 hours
Lesson 12 — 4 hours
Lesson 13 — 3 hours
<hr/>
22—23 hours

### 3rd half-term

Lesson 14 — 3 hours
Lesson 15 — 3 hours
Lesson 16 — 4 hours
Lesson 17 — 4 hours
Lesson 18 — 4 hours
Lesson 19 — 4 hours
Lesson 20 — 2—3 hours
Lesson 21 — 3—4 hours
<hr/>
27—29 hours

### 4th half-term

Lesson 22 — 3 hours
Lesson 23 — 3—4 hours
Lesson 24 — 3 hours
Lesson 25 — 3—4 hours
Lesson 26 — 3 hours
Lesson 27 — 3 hours
Lesson 28 — 3 hours
<hr/>
21—23 hours

Each lesson is followed by a number of exercises. The Reading Exercises are divided into several sections. It is not advisable to

*take more than one section at a time. As for the Grammar and Vocabulary Exercises, one or, in some cases, two exercises should be done in class. As a rule, no more than one exercise should be assigned for homework.*

*If, for some reason, there is no time to study all the texts in the book, Lessons 16 and 28 might be omitted.*

*Home Reading should be introduced in the first half-term and assigned regularly throughout the schoolyear.*

*Games and songs (1—4) will provide material for work with the pupils in out-of-school hours.*

## LESSON 1

### AFTER THE SUMMER HOLIDAYS

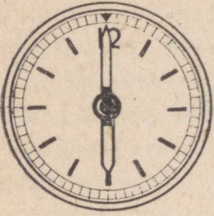
- LEMBIT. How did you **spend** the summer holidays, Imbi?  
IMBI. I was at a pioneer camp in July, but in August I was in town.
- LEMBIT. Where was the camp? Was it far from Tallinn?  
IMBI. It was at Valgemetsa, a very beautiful place.
- LEMBIT. I **remember** it very well. I was there two years ago. Did you go there by bus?  
IMBI. No, not all the way. We went by **train** to Tartu. When we **arrived** in Tartu, two big buses were waiting for us at the **station**. They took us to Valgemetsa.
- LEMBIT. When did you leave Tallinn?  
IMBI. On the third of July.

\* \* \*

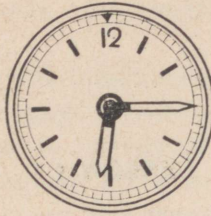
\*

- LEMBIT. I, too, left for Elva on the third of July. I went there with my uncle.
- IMBI. Did you take the seven o'clock train?  
LEMBIT. Yes, we did.
- IMBI. But I did not see you on the **platform**.
- LEMBIT. We arrived at the **station** at twenty minutes **past** six.
- IMBI. Did it take you long to get the tickets?  
LEMBIT. Yes, it did. We got our tickets only a few minutes before the train **started**. There were so many people at the **ticket-office**.
- IMBI. There were many people on the platform, too, that morning, I remember.
- LEMBIT. Yes, there were. And when we got on the train, all the **carriages** were **full** of people already.

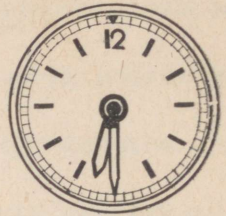
## What time is it?



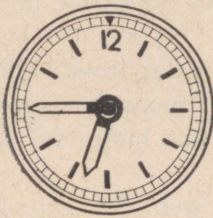
It is six o'clock.



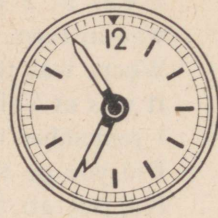
It is a quarter past six.



It is half past six.



It is a quarter to seven.



It is five minutes to seven.

## Notes to the text

not all the way mitte kogu teed

I left for Elva ma sõitsin Elva

Did you take the train? Kas te sõitsite rongiga?

at twenty minutes past six (*millal?*) kell 6.20

it is twenty minutes past six (*Mis kell on?*) Kell on 6.20.

## Reading Exercises.

- |         |       |       |       |       |
|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. camp | clock | bus   | end   | ship  |
| sat     | lots  | plum  | left  | thing |
| catch   | hot   | bunch | spend | did   |
| sand    | sock  | brush | send  | dig   |
| 2. dig  | spend | plum  | stamp | lots  |
| sand    | hot   | left  | ship  | dust  |
| bunch   | lend  | stock | sat   | thing |
| bid     | catch | flock | crush | send  |

3. place      rose              pupil              Pete              time      by  
 made      rope              future              he              fine      rye  
 late      rode              duty              Eve              ripe      try  
 save      stole              tune              she              ride      fry

4. try              ride              she              rose              late      Pete  
 rope              ripe              rode              rye              save      Eve  
 made              me              Steve              fine              future      tune  
 note              hate              duty              mute              side      guide

EBAREEGLIPÄRASED TEGUSÖNAD

I	II	III
leave	left	left
spend	spent	spent

**Exercise 1.**

Change from the Present to the Past.

I am    he is              it is              we are    you are    they are  
 I live   he works    she wants    we play    you invite    they study

**Exercise 2.**

Change from the Past to the Present.

I was, you had, they lived; we were, he was, she had; it was, he rested, you were; I had, I was, she worked; he played, she washed, it was; I was, it had, he decided.

**Exercise 3.**

Change from the Present to the Past.

1. That pioneer camp is far from Tallinn. 2. There are many children at the camp. 3. They have breakfast at eight o'clock. 4. The cook has two helpers. 5. They are good workers. 6. I am on duty every Tuesday. 7. Are Ann and Emmy at the camp?

8. Have you a library at the camp? 9. The pioneers play chess in the evening. 10. Their parents visit them every Sunday.

#### Exercise 4.

be, have

Translate.

1. Ma olen neliteist aastat vana. Kui vana oled sina? 2. Me olime seitsmendas klassis. Kas Helmi on kuuendas klassis? 3. Kas teil on klassis uusi õpilasi (any new pupils)? 4. Hilda ema oli õpetaja. Tal oli palju õpilasi. 5. Meie inglise keele õpetajal on palju ingliskeelseid raamatuid. 6. Meie klassiruum on suur. Tal on neli akent. 7. Eile oli pühapäev. Koolimaja uks oli suletud, aga aknad olid lahti. 8. Mitu tundi on teil täna?

#### Exercise 5.

Make the sentences interrogative and negative.

A. 1. Tom is fourteen years old. 2. They are in the classroom. 3. I am on duty today. 4. Ann was in the country last summer. 5. The boys were at the pioneer camp.

B. 1. You have a watch. 2. They have a ball. 3. Anni has an apron. 4. The boys had a candle. 5. The dog has a name.

#### Exercise 6.

Make the sentences interrogative and negative.

1. They spend the summer in the country. 2. The train arrives at three. 3. He remembers the name of the station. 4. She goes to school on foot. 5. They reached the station at two. 6. The pioneers arrived at the camp on Monday. 7. The girls played basketball every day.

#### Exercise 7.

Questions.

1. We arrived in Tartu *at three*. 2. The train stops *there*. 3. *Hillar* remembers *the names of the stations*. 4. He called *his friend*. 5. He called *his friend*.

### Exercise 8.

What time is it?

It is . . . .

7<sup>20</sup>, 7<sup>30</sup>, 7<sup>35</sup>, 7<sup>45</sup>; 8<sup>15</sup>, 3<sup>00</sup>, 12<sup>30</sup>; ¼4, ⅓5, ½10, ⅔11, ⅞1.

### Exercise 9.

Put in the words: *angry, arrive, before, carriage, explain, full, newspaper, off, platform, seat, start, station.*

The train stopped at a small . . . . All the carriages were . . . of people. A tall man . . . at the station a few minutes before the train . . . . He went from carriage to carriage, but he could not find a . . . . At last he saw a big bag on a seat. An old man was sitting near the bag. He was reading a . . . .

“Take off that bag!” said the tall man.

“No, I shall not,” said the old man. Then he began to read the newspaper again.

The tall man got . . . . “I shall call the conductor [kən'daktə] here,” he said.

The conductor was on the . . . . The tall man . . . everything to him and the conductor came into the . . . .

“This man asked you to take your bag . . . the seat,” said the conductor to the old man. “Why did you not do so?”

“Because it is not my bag,” said the old man.

“Why did you not tell me that before?” said the tall man.

“Because you did not ask me,” answered the old man.

### Exercise 10.

- 1) Tell your classmates how you spent your summer holidays.
- 2) Tell your classmates what you did at the pioneer camp.

## LESSON 2

### HARVEST TIME

Harvest time is here. The **grain** fields are yellow, only the **maize** is green. The collective farmers work in the field all day. They are harvesting the **wheat** and the **rye**. In many fields we can



maize



wheat



rye

see **combines** at work. The harvest is good this year. The summer was warm and the grain grew well.

In autumn there is always much work on the collective farms. Many young people from the towns go to the country in September. They help the collective farmers to harvest the grain before the autumn rains begin.

Where does grain grow?

When does the grain harvest begin?

Is the harvest good this year?

Did it rain much last summer?

Was the summer warm?

What grain are the collective farmers harvesting now?

Were there many combines in our country twenty years ago?

\*

\*

\*

How beautiful the gardens are in autumn! There are flowers everywhere and the trees are **heavy** with **fruit**. Soon the collective farmers will take many boxes full of apples, **pears** and **plums** to the market. And when October comes, the collective farmers will go to the fields and **dig** the potatoes. They will **send lots of** potatoes, **cabbages**, carrots and other vegetables to town.

Is there a fruit garden near your house?

What colour are apples in autumn?



a pear



a plum

Are all the apples ripe now?

What colour is a ripe plum?

What fruit do you like best?

What are cabbages and carrots?

When do the collective farmers dig the potatoes for the winter?

### Notes to the text

on the collective farms kolhoosides

### Grammar

§ 1. Artiklid ainenimedega (page 156).

### Reading Exercises

1. carriage	office	supper	berry
cabbage	officer	summer	remember
carrot	porridge	hurry	merry

2. start	sport	third	artist
star	short	thirty	fork
harvest	fork	dirt	dirty

farm — warm	farmer — quarter	far — war
[fɑ:m] [wɔ:m]	[ˈfɑ:mə] [ˈkwɔ:tə]	[fɑ:] [wɔ:]

3. rain	eat	tree	autumn
grain	meat	greet	August
maize	steal	feel	Paul
train	wheat	fleet	Maud

I	II	III
grow	grew	grown
send	sent	sent

**Exercise 1.**

The Present and the Future.

Ann is at home today.

Ann ... .. at home tomorrow.

We have much work in the fields today.

We ... .. much work in the fields tomorrow.

That man works very well.

He ... .. on the combine tomorrow.

We plant some apple-trees every year.

We ... .. ten apple-trees next week.

They burn the dry leaves every autumn.

They ... .. the dry leaves next month.

September is warm.

October ... .. cold, I think.

I grow vegetables here.

Next year I ... .. flowers here.

**Exercise 2.**

Change from the Present to the Past and the Future Indefinite.

1. They live in the country.
2. We learn English at school.
3. Linda is present.
4. Lembit studies in winter and works on a collective farm in summer.
5. We play ball after lessons.
6. We have a football match every month.

**Exercise 3.**

Form the Present Continuous.

she (sleep), he (rest), I (work), you (read), they (sing),  
 she (play), we (sew), it (rain), they (eat), you (speak), it (snow),  
 she (cry), he (stand), I (laugh).

#### Exercise 4.

Put in *is, am, are, was, were*.

1. Where are you? What ... you doing? 2. I am in the dining-room. I ... laying the table. 3. Enn and Hilda are in the kitchen. Hilda ... washing the dishes and Enn ... wiping them. 4. What are those men doing? They ... building a house. 5. Look! It ... raining again. 6. We ... all doing this exercise now. 7. Yesterday at nine o'clock I ... writing a letter, my sister ... reading a book and my brothers ... playing chess. Father and Mother ... resting. 8. When we went out, it ... raining.

#### Exercise 5.

Present Indefinite, Present Continuous, Future Indefinite.  
Translate.

1. Kus on Heino? Ta loeb oma toas raamatut. 2. Ta loeb ingliskeelseid raamatuid. 3. Homme nad sõidavad Narva. 4. See poiss töötab hästi. 5. Tiit räägib inglise keelt. 6. Kus on lapsed? Nad mängivad aias. 7. Me ei lähe välja, sest sajab vihma. 8. Ma käin seal iga päev. 9. Kell on kolm. Isa tuleb varsti. 10. Ma kirjutan harjutust. 11. Ma lõpetan selle töö homme.

#### Exercise 6.

Questions.

1. The collective farmers will sell *the fruit*. 2. *The combine* is working in that field. 3. They *were cutting the maize* at three o'clock. 4. We sent *three men and a woman* to that collective farm. 5. *Vegetables* grew well last summer.

#### Exercise 7.

Put in *the* where necessary.

1. This is ... maize. ... maize is ripe. 2. This is ... wheat, not ... rye. 3. Is there ... water or ... milk in that cup? 4. I like ... butter. 5. Do you like ... jam? 6. There is ... milk, not ... coffee in that pot. ... milk is cold. 7. What is that? It is ... ink. 8. What colour is ... ink in that bottle? 9. What colour is ... snow?

## Exercise 8.

Sõnade järjekord lauses

Finish the sentences.

Ma nägin kaupluses oma sõpru.

I saw ...

Isa istutas maja ette mõned puud.

Father planted ...

Me elasime suvel maal.

We lived ...

Nad läksid kell 8 jaama.

They went ...

*kus? kuhu?*

at the shop

in front of the house

in the country

to the station

*millal?*

in summer

at eight o'clock

*keda? mida?*

my friends

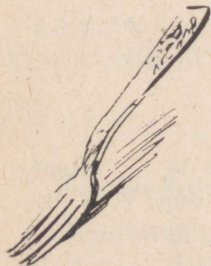
some trees

## LESSON 3

### AT BREAKFAST.

It is Sunday morning. The whole family is at home. Breakfast is at half past nine. The children are laying the table. Now everything is on the table. There is bread, butter, **cheese** and **sausage**. There are cups and plates for four people. There is a knife, a fork and a spoon near each plate.

Mother is cooking **something** in the kitchen when Linda comes in.



a fork



a spoon



a coffee-pot

- Linda. What are you cooking, Mother?  
 Mother. I am making **porridge**. Father always likes something **hot** for breakfast.  
 Linda. Can I do **anything** here, Mother?  
 Mother. No, nothing, Linda. The porridge is ready. We can have breakfast now. Call Father and Vello.  
 Linda. Father! Vello! Breakfast is ready!  
 Mother. I shall take the porridge, and you bring the milk, Linda.

\*                    \*  
 \*

- Father. How nice and hot the porridge is! Pass me the butter, please. Thank you.  
 Mother. Help **yourself** to some porridge, Vello.  
 Vello. Please pass me the milk and sugar, Linda.  
 Linda. Here is the milk. But there is no sugar on the table. I forgot to bring it. It is on the kitchen table.  
 Vello. I'll bring it.  
 Father. And bring the coffee, too, Vello.  
 Mother. Yes, do, Vello. The **coffee-pot** is on the stove.  
 Father. That is fine! So the coffee will be nice and hot.

#### AT DINNER

- Vello. What have we for dinner today, Mother?  
 Mother. Vegetable **soup**, **meat** and cabbage.  
 Vello. And no sweet dish?  
 Father. There is so much fruit now. Why make a sweet dish?  
 Linda. Mother bought some big ripe plums yesterday.  
 Vello. That is fine. I like plums.  
 Mother. Let us sit down to dinner now. Vello is in a **hurry**. He wants to go to the football match.

#### Notes to the text

- Pass me the butter, please. Palun ulata mulle vōid.  
 Help yourself to some porridge. Palun vōta putru.  
 Yes, do, Vello. Jah, palun, tee seda, Vello.  
 Sit down to dinner. Istuge lōunalauda.  
 Vello is in a hurry. Vellol on kiire.

## Grammar

§ 7. Something, anything, nothing (page 160).

### Reading Exercises

Rõhulised ja rõhuta sõnad

- |   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| 1. our 'lunchroom<br>its 'colour<br>your 'seats                         | my 'fork<br>your 'spoon<br>his 'knife   | her 'plate<br>their 'food<br>your 'coffee                          |
| 2. I 'know you<br>you 'helped me<br>we 'like it<br>they 'eat it         | he 'laughed at me<br>we are 'looking for them<br>she is 'looking at you<br>they are 'waiting for us |  |
| 3. 'hard 'bread<br>'soft 'cheese<br>a 'clean 'knife<br>a 'long 'sausage | 'hot 'tea<br>'black 'coffee<br>a 'thin 'cup<br>a 'big 'cabbage                                      | 'thin 'porridge<br>'thick 'soup<br>a 'heavy 'dish<br>a 'fine 'cake |

### EBAREEGLIPÄRASED TEGUSONAD

I	II	III
bring	brought [brɔ:t]	brought [brɔ:t]
forget	forgot	forgotten
sit	sat	sat

### Exercise 1.

Read and translate.

1. I see *something* behind that big bush.  
Do you see *anything* there?  
I do not see *anything* there because it is too dark.  
I see nothing there.
2. He wrote something in his copy-book.  
Did he write anything in his copy-book?  
He did not write anything in his copy-book.  
He wrote nothing in his copy-book.

3. She had something in her hand.  
Had she anything in her hand?  
She had nothing in her hand.
4. There is something in that box.  
Is there anything in that box?  
There is nothing in that box.

### Exercise 2.

Make the sentences interrogative and negative.

Model. Mother bought *some* plums yesterday.  
Did mother buy *any* plums yesterday?  
Mother did not buy *any* plums yesterday.  
Mother bought *no* plums yesterday.

1. He poured some milk on the porridge.
2. She will put some cups on the table.
3. I need some eggs for that cake.
4. Mother made some porridge.
5. They took some bread-and-butter with them.

### Exercise 3.

Make the sentences interrogative.

1. They will buy something for the children there.
2. You will give the dog something in the morning.
3. Bob sees something under the apple-tree.
4. Nora eats something before she goes to bed.
5. Aunt Anna sent you something on your birthday.
6. Kate grew something in that box on the window.
7. There is something in this bag for me.

### Exercise 4.

Make the sentences negative.

1. There was something at the club last night.
2. Pete explained something to us yesterday.
3. Ann was doing something in the kitchen then.
5. The boys will change something in their plan.
6. The dog had something in its mouth.

### Exercise 5.

Change from the Present to the Past.

We begin, she forgets, I send, he does, it falls, they sit, he goes, we sit, you leave, they grow, he meets, they bring, we read, they see.

## Exercise 6.

Translate.

1. Me kohtasime neid perroonil. 2. Nad tulid rongiga. 3. Tom kuulis müra. 4. Rong lahkus jaamast kell 2. 5. Ta pani oma koti istekohale. 6. Kott kukkus põrandale. 7. Nad ötsid piletid eile. 8. Isa läks üksinda piletikassasse. 9. Ta nägi jaama nime. 10. Nad unustasid sulgeda akna. 11. Nad saatsid meile kirja. 12. Nad tõid emale koti kartuleid (a bag of potatoes). 13. Ta istus (sit down) kivile.

## Exercise 7.

Translate.

1. Istuge lõunalauda! 2. Me sööme suppi lusikaga. 3. Me sööme kala kahvliga. 4. Ellen ei söö putru. 5. Me ei söö liha iga päev. 6. Ma armastan vorsti. 7. See juust on hea. 8. Kohvikann on köögis. 9. Kohv (the coffee) on kuum. 10. Palun ulata mulle suhkrut (the sugar). 11. Need õunad ei ole magusad. 12. Kas te armastate puuvilja?

## Exercise 8.

Answer the questions.

1. When do you have breakfast on week-days?
2. When do you have breakfast on Sundays?
3. Who lays the table? What things do we need for breakfast?
4. What do you eat for breakfast?
5. When is dinner in your family?
6. What do you have for dinner?
7. Do you like fish? Do you like meat?
8. What vegetables do you like best?
9. What fruit do you like best?
10. Do you eat a sweet dish every day?
11. When do you have supper?
12. What do you have for supper?

## LESSON 4

### GARM

*After R. Kipling*

An **Englishman** had two clever dogs, Garm and Vixen. One Sunday morning the Englishman was having breakfast, and the dogs were running about in the garden. **Somebody** came into the garden and left the gate open. So the dogs ran out into the street and soon were out of town.

A young English **soldier** saw Garm and Vixen on the **road**. He liked the dogs and so he decided to catch them. He called the dogs and gave them some meat. Garm began to eat the meat. But Vixen, who was not hungry, took a piece of meat and ran home.

The Englishman was sitting in the garden and reading the newspaper. Vixen came into the garden and laid down the piece of meat at his feet.

"Where is Garm?" asked the Englishman.

Vixen ran to the gate and looked back at the Englishman. She waited until the Englishman took his horse and **rode** out into the street. Vixen ran in front of the horse to show him the way. Soon they were out of town. There, on the road, the Englishman saw Garm. He was standing in front of a young soldier. The soldier was sitting on a stone. From time to time he **tried** to stand up. But Garm showed his teeth, and the soldier sat down again.

When the Englishman came nearer, he saw a piece of **rope round** Garm's neck.

"Who put that rope round the dog's neck?" he asked.

"I did," said the soldier.

"So you tried to **steal** my dog," said the Englishman.

"That is **true**," said the soldier. "I liked the dog very much and I wanted to take him to the camp with me."

"Now, Garm will take you to your **officer**," said the Englishman.

The soldier stood up.

"Garm, follow him!" the Englishman said to the dog.

They walked for an hour under the hot sun. Garm walked behind the soldier. Every time that the soldier stopped, Garm

showed his teeth. The soldier was very angry, but he could do nothing. At last they reached the camp. All the soldiers who saw the strange sight began to laugh.

### Notes to the text

Vixen ran in front of the horse to show him the way Vixen jooksis hobuse ees, et näidata female teed  
every time that the soldier stopped igakord kui sõdur peatus

### Grammar

§ 7. Somebody, anybody, nobody (page 160).

### Reading Exercises

[p, t, k; b, d, g]

1. Garm came into the garden through the open gate.  
Where did the two dogs go together that day?  
Ted did not know what to do with the two dogs.
2. Go to the garden and bring us a big cabbage.  
There are ripe pears and plums in Bella's basket.  
Give the girl a piece of bread-and-butter and a cup of tea.
3. Bake me a cake as fast as you can.  
Pete always buys black bread (rukkileib).  
The girls will dig the potatoes and the boys will harvest the grain.

### EBAREEGLIPÄRASED TEGUSÕNAD

I	II	III
lay	laid	laid
ride	rode	ridden
stand	stood	stood

### Exercise 1.

Read and translate.

1. Somebody is singing in the other room.
2. I see something on the roof of that house.

3. Is anybody absent today?
4. Do you see anything on the roof of that house?
5. Nobody was absent from school yesterday.
6. There is nothing in that bag.
7. I did not meet anybody in the street.
8. He did not see anything under the sofa.

### Exercise 2.

Make the sentences interrogative and negative.

1. I have some English books in my bag.
2. I have something in my hand.
3. There are some boys in the corridor.
4. There is some milk in the cup.
5. There is something in the cup.
6. I see some children in the bus.
7. I see somebody in the bus.
8. We planted some flowers last spring.
9. You planted something in that flower-bed last spring.

### Exercise 3.

Change from the Present to the Past.

He runs, I say, she stands, we bring, you forget, they sit, it grows, I leave, you spend, he lays, they send, I swim, he rides, they think, she writes.

### Exercise 4.

Make the sentences affirmative.

1. They did not spend much time there.
2. The boys did not stand in front of the blackboard.
3. They did not run home.
4. We did not ride fast.
5. I did not take your knife.
6. Ann did not lay the table.
7. She did not put the bread on the table.
8. They did not send her those flowers.
9. They did not see that.
10. He did not see me.

### Exercise 5.

Put in *something* or *anything*.

1. I must eat ... before I go to school.
2. I shall give them ... before they leave.
3. Did they grow ... in that garden last year?
4. Did you buy ... yesterday?
5. Did you throw ... into the fire?
6. The boys are building ... in the yard.
7. I cannot see ... in the bottle.
8. I do not need ...
9. Can you tell me ... about the new pioneer camp?
10. Do not leave ... on the table.

### Exercise 6.

Questions.

1. The dogs ran *into the street*.
2. The soldier decided to steal Garm *because he liked the dog*.
3. The Englishman *was reading a newspaper*.
4. The soldier put *a rope* round Garm's neck.

### Exercise 7.

Translate the questions and answer them.

1. Kellel oli kaks tarka koera?
2. Mis olid nende nimed?
3. Kus olid koerad ühel pühapäeva hommikul?
4. Kas värav oli avatud või suletud?
5. Kuhu jooksid koerad?
6. Kes nägi koeri maanteel?
7. Miks otsustas sõdur koerad kinni püüda?
8. Kas sõdur tahtis varastada koeri?
9. Mida ta andis koertele?

### Exercise 8.

Answer the questions.

1. What did Garm do?
2. What did Vixen do?
3. What was the Englishman doing in the garden?
4. Where did he ride on his horse?
5. Where did he see Garm?
6. Who was sitting on a stone?
7. Could the soldier stand up and go away? Why not?
8. What had Garm round his neck?
9. Could the soldier take Garm to the camp?
10. Who took the soldier to the officer at the camp?

## LESSON 5

### THE PRESENT PERFECT TENSE.



It is morning. Linda has washed and dressed. Look at her! What **else** must she do before she sits down to breakfast. She must comb her hair, **of course**.

Linda looks nice now. She has combed her hair. She can go and have her breakfast now.



Linda is at school. Look! Her hands are dirty. She must go and wash them.

Linda has washed her hands. Now they are clean and she can go back to the classroom.





It is two o'clock. Linda is at home. Her mother is at work. There will be cold meat and **fried** potatoes for dinner today. Linda is peeling potatoes in the kitchen.

Linda has peeled the potatoes. She will cut them into pieces. Then she will **fry** them.



Linda is in the garden. She has an **empty** basket in her **right** hand. She needs some apples for a sweet dish.

Linda has filled the basket with apples. She is going back to the kitchen now. What has she in her **left** hand? She has a **bunch** of flowers.



Linda wants to put the flowers into a vase.  
What must she do? She must pour some water  
into the vase.



Linda has poured some water into the  
vase. Now she is putting the flowers in.

Where has Linda placed the vase?  
She has placed it in the **centre** of the  
dinner table. It looks very nice there.



## Grammar

§ 9. The Present Perfect Tense (page 162).

### Reading Exercises

1. 'Linda has 'combed [həz 'kəʊnd] her 'hair.  
The 'girls have 'washed [həv 'wɒʃt] their 'hands.  
The 'boys have in'vited [həv 'in 'vaitɪd] their 'friends.  
We have 'brushed our 'teeth.  
You have 'cleaned your 'clothes.  
He has 'dressed already.  
They have de'cided to 'fry pə'tatoes for dinner.

2. 'Has [hæz] 'Linda 'combed her 'hair? 'Yes, she 'has [hæz].  
 'Have [hæv] the 'girls 'washed their 'hands? 'Yes, they 'have [hæv].  
 'Have you 'brushed your 'teeth? 'Yes, we 'have.  
 'Has she 'cleaned her 'coat? 'Yes, she 'has.  
 'Has he 'dressed already? 'Yes, he 'has.  
 'Have they de'cided to 'fry po'tatoes for dinner? 'Yes, they 'have.

### Exercise 1.

Conjugate in the Present Perfect.

1. I have planted a tree.
2. I have finished the exercise.

### Exercise 2.

Form the Present Perfect.

I (work), we (learn), she (decide), he (live), you (invite), they (play), I (bake), it (rain), you (fill), they (visit), he (talk).

### Exercise 3.

Make the sentences interrogative and negative.

1. You have wiped the blackboard.
2. They have decorated the hall.
3. Ann has dusted the furniture.
4. Ellen has washed the floors.
5. You have cooked breakfast.
6. It has rained much this week.

### Exercise 4.

Make the sentences negative.

Model: a) Somebody knows the answer.

Nobody knows the answer.

b) Something fell out of the box.

Nothing fell out of the box.

1. Somebody is waiting for me.
2. Somebody is singing in the other room.
3. Somebody is working with a saw at the next table.
4. Somebody got off the bus there.
5. Something is burning in the kitchen.
6. Something fell out of the basket.
7. Somebody came

in at eight o'clock. 8. Something made me laugh. 9. Somebody was absent yesterday.

### Exercise 5.

Fill in the blanks. Put the verbs in the Present Perfect.

- |   |         |
|---|---------|
| 1. He is tired. He ... .. a long way.             | walk    |
| 2. My watch ... ..                                | stop    |
| 3. I ... .. no letters this week.                 | receive |
| 4. ... you ... your uncle's letter?               | answer  |
| 5. I ... not ... Fred.                            | invite  |
| 6. We ... .. seven hundred English words already. | learn   |
| 7. Who ... .. the window?                         | open    |
| 8. The cat ... .. a rat.                          | kill    |

### Exercise 6.

Translate.

1. Linda on saabusnud. Ta saabus eile.
2. Ma olen seal elanud. Ma elasin seal viis aastat tagasi.
3. Me oleme oma klassi kaunistanud. Me kaunistasime klassi eile.
4. Me oleme teie vastuse saanud. Me saime selle (it) möödunud nädalal.
5. Ema on küpsetanud õunu (some apples). Ta küpsetas nad hommikul.

### Exercise 7.

Fill in the blanks.

- |  |                           |
|--|---------------------------|
| 1. Last winter I ... ten days in the country.      | spend, spent, spent       |
| 2. In five years they will ... lots of fruit.      | grow, grew, grown         |
| 3. She has ... nothing.                            | forget, forgot, forgotten |
| 4. Who has ... the door open?                      | leave, left, left         |
| 5. The pupil went to his seat and ... down.        | sit, sat, sat             |
| 6. I made the coffee and my brother ... the table. | lay, laid, laid           |
| 7. Did he ... the letter yesterday?                | send, sent, sent          |

## LESSON 6

### AN EXCURSION

Heino Lember lives at Rapla. He is a schoolboy. He is a pupil of the seventh class. There is a **History Club** at Heino's school. There were only nine **members** in the club three years ago. Now there are sixteen members. Heino, who is very much **interested** in history, is a member too.

The club meets on the first Monday of each month. Every year they plan some interesting excursions. They have visited Tallinn, Viljandi and other towns in the Estonian Soviet **Socialist Republic**. There is an excursion in the plan for October.

Kalle Sepp is Heino's best friend. He is interested in **geography**. He is not a member of the History Club.

Kalle. Where has your club decided to go this month?

Heino. We have decided to go to Iru, which is not far from Tallinn.

Kalle. Have you been there before?

Heino. No, we have not. We have been to Mahtra, of course. We went there in spring.

Kalle. When will you go to Iru?

Heino. To-morrow. We shall start **early** in the morning.

Kalle. Will you go by train or by bus?

Heino. We shall go by bus.

Kalle. And when will you come back?

Heino. We shall come back **late** at night.

Kalle. Will you see our friend Elmar Tint when you are in Tallinn? I have not seen him for a long time.

Heino. I have written to him about our excursion.

Kalle. And have you received his answer?

Heino. Yes, I have. We shall meet in Tallinn at five o'clock after the excursion.

#### Notes to the text

a **History Club** ajalooring

he is interested in history ta on huvitatud ajaloo

## Reading Exercises

1. ur	ir	er	w + or	ear + consonant
burn	birch	her	work	learn
ex'cursion	'dirty	'person	word	early
re'turn	first	'servant	world	heard

### 2. e, a, o, u rōhuta silbis

e[i]	a[ə]	o[ə]	u[ə]
re'ceive	'library	'history	'August
re'public	'slogan	'London	'autumn
ge'ography	a'cross	'carrot	'difficult

### EBAREEGLIPÄRASED TEGUSÕNAD

I	II	III
be	was, were	been
see	saw	seen
write	wrote	written

### Exercise 1.

Questions.

1. The club has decided to go to *Narva*. 2. You have planned *two excursions*. 3. He has lived in *Pärnu and Viljandi*. 4. They have received *some flowers* from their friends. 5. The teacher has visited *Aino and Vilma* this week.

### Exercise 2.

Translate.

The prepositions *at, by, from, in*

1. Suvel me olime pioneerilaagris. 2. See (it) oli kaugel meie linnast. 3. Me ei sõitnud (go) sinna bussiga, me sõitsime sinna rongiga. 4. Me saabusime jaama kell 5.45 hommikul.

The prepositions *in, in front of, into, on, out of, to*.

1. Onu Fred elab maal. 2. Tom'ile meeldib töötada põllul. 3. Suur puu (a big tree) kasvab tema maja ees. 4. Poisid avasid

värava ja jooksid aeda. 5. Võta pirnid ja ploomid korvist väljal  
6. Me kohtasime maanteel töölisi (some workers).

### Exercise 3.

Form the Present Continuous and the Present Perfect Tenses.

He (work)	She (rest)	She (explain)	We (spend)
I (try)	I (learn)	It (grow)	She (bring)
They (start)	You (write)	He (stand)	You (fry)
We (peel)	They (study)	They (leave)	He (send)

### Exercise 4.

Fill in *am, is, are, has, have*.

1. Why ... the child crying? 2. We ... cleaned all the windows already. 3. My watch ... stopped. 4. What ... you studying? 5. We ... been to Riga. 6. The children ... writing an exercise. 7. Rein ... written the exercise already. 8. Bella ... looking for her ruler. 9. ... you seen Bella's ruler?

### Exercise 5.

Translate.

1. Enn Sikk on töötanud selles vabrikus. 2. Vaata! Nad on istutanud siia kolm suurt puud. 3. Ma näen kassi. Ta on puu otsa roninud (climb up a tree). 4. Me ei ole seda tantsu tantsinud. 5. Mida te olete sellesse pudelisse (into this bottle) valanud (pour)? 6. Kalju on Petseris käinud. 7. Kas te olete Leningradis käinud? 8. Ma ei ole teda täna näinud. 9. Aino on kirjutanud kaks harjutust.

### Exercise 6.

Put in the words: *centre, early, geography, interested, late, left, member, republics, right, socialist*.

1. We live in a ... country. 2. There are fifteen ... in the U.S.S.R.. 3. We study the ... of the U.S.S.R. at school. 4. Many boys and girls are ... in history. 5. There is a big new shop in the ... of the town. 6. Three ... of our family are workers. 7. Chil-

- dren must go to bed . . . . 8. I get up . . . on Sunday morning.  
9. Why are you running? I am in a hurry. I do not want to be . . . .  
10. The mother said to her little daughter, "The pencil must be in your . . . hand when you write, not in your . . . hand."

### Exercise 7.

Answer the questions.

1. Do you often go on excursions?
2. To what places have you been? (olete käinud)
3. Did you go on an excursion last spring (summer?)
4. Where did you go?
5. How did you go there? (on foot, by bus, by train)
6. When did you start? (on the . . . of . . .)
7. How long were you there? (. . . hours, . . . days, . . . weeks)
8. Did you come back on the same day?
9. When did you come back?
10. Was the excursion interesting?
11. Is there a History (Geography) Club at your school?
12. Is there a Sports Club at your school?
13. Is there a Russian (English) language ['læŋgwɪdʒ — keel] Club at your school? Speak about the work of the club.

### LESSON 7

#### THE EMBLEM OF THE SOVIET UNION



This is the **emblem** of the Soviet Union. In the centre of the emblem there is a globe, and on the globe we see a hammer and

a **sickle**. Round the globe there are **ears** of wheat, and at the top of the emblem there is a **star**.



a sickle



an ear of wheat



a star

After the October Revolution the young Land of Soviets needed an emblem. The **government** asked two or three **artists** to make some emblems. When the emblems were ready, the artists took them to the **Kremlin**.

One emblem had a globe on it and a hammer, a sickle and a **sword**. Everybody liked that emblem best. When Lenin saw the emblem, he said, "I like this emblem. It is the best, I think. But why is there a sword on it? The sword is an emblem of **war**. It is true that our country is at war at the present time. But we want to live in friendship with all the peoples of the **world**. The sword cannot be our emblem."

That was over forty years ago. Now there are many socialist countries in the world. Together with the Soviet Union they are **fighting** for peace.

Long Live the **Great** October Socialist Revolution!  
Long Live the Soviet Union!

### Notes to the text

our country is at war at the present time meie maal on käesoleval ajal sõda

## Reading Exercises

[ði] or [ðə]

- |               |               |   |
|---------------|---------------|---|
| 1. the emblem | the union     | the Soviet Union, the October Revolution      |
| the ear       | the year      | the Estonian Soviet Socialist Republic        |
| the artist    | the excursion | the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics       |
| the sky       | the star      | the Soviet government, the English government |

ear [iə]

ight [ait]

-tion, -sion [ʃ(ə)n]

- |        |      |       |       |            |           |
|--------|------|-------|-------|------------|-----------|
| 2. ear | hear | night | fight | dictation  | station   |
| near   | dear | right | light | revolution | excursion |

### EBAREEGLIPÄRASED TEGUSONAD

I	II	III
make	made	made
take	took	taken
think	thought [θɔ:t]	thought [θɔ:t]
say	said [sed]	said [sed]

### Exercise 1.

Fill in the blanks. Put the verbs in the Past Indefinite or the Present Perfect.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. I ... that coat last week.</li> <li>2. I cannot find my comb. I ... for it everywhere.</li> <li>3. We ... and now we can work again.</li> <li>4. They ... those words last year.</li> <li>5. We can play that game. We ... it before.</li> <li>6. The train will soon reach Tallinn, we ... Ülemiste already.</li> <li>7. It ... yesterday.</li> </ol> | <p>buy</p> <p>look</p> <p>rest</p> <p>learn</p> <p>play</p> <p>pass</p> <p>snow</p> |
|--|---|

## Exercise 2.

Give the interrogative form.

He is dressing, he has dressed, she studies, you like, they will go, he heard; it was burning, they bought, she knows, it has rained, they have written, he was, you have.

## Exercise 3.

Fill in the blanks.

1. I ... a letter.
2. She ... your name.
3. I ... to Elva.
4. Nobody ... the classroom.
5. You ... lots of vegetables.
6. We ... you some fruit.
7. Who ... a monkey?

olen kirjutanud  
on unustanud  
olen käinud (be)  
on lahkunud  
olete kasvatanud  
oleme toonud  
on näinud

## Exercise 4.

Fill in the prepositions *at, for, in, of, to*.

1. When we arrived, the hall was full ... people already. 2. We are waiting ... our geography teacher. 3. My brothers are very much interested ... sports. 4. I cannot help you now. I am ... a hurry. 5. Mother is not ... home today, she is ... work. 6. Dinner is ready. Sit down ... dinner. 7. Here is a piece of meat for you. Help yourself ... the potatoes. 8. I do not know where my blue shirt is. Help me to look ... it. 9. Look ... that vase. How pretty it is!

## Exercise 5.

Translate.

1. Keegi andis mulle selle kirja. 2. Ma ei tunne siin kedagi. 3. Palu kedagi siia tulla. 4. Ma ei leidnud toas kedagi. 5. Kas keegi võib mind aidata? 6. Kas keegi külastas teid eile? 7. Kas te tahate midagi? 8. Ma ei ostnud eile midagi. 9. Oota! Ma annan sulle midagi.

## Exercise 6.

Translate.

1. Ma olen teie sõpru näinud.
2. Kus on meie vaas? Kes on selle võtnud?
3. Nad ei ole sellele küsimusele mõelnud (think about).
4. Nad on käinud (be) Toilas (to Toila).
5. Eesti maakaart (the map of Estonia) ei ole saalis. Keegi on selle (it) siia toonud.
6. Me oleme temale kaks kirja saatnud.
7. Me oleme juba teinud (make) suure punase viisnurga, nüüd me teeme loosungeid.

## Exercise 7.

Translate.

1. Nõukogude Liit on sotsialistlik maa.
2. Sotsialistlikud riigid tahavad rahu.
3. Teine Maaailmasõda (The Second World War) algas 1939. a.
4. Pärast Suurt Sotsialistlikku Oktoobrirevolutsiooni elas Lenin Kremliis.
5. Kunstnikud kaunistasid saali seitsmendaks novembriks.
6. Nad tegid suure punase viisnurga ja kolm loosungit.
7. Elagu Nõukogude Liit!
8. Elagu Eesti Nõukogude Sotsialistlik Vabariik!

## Exercise 8.

Finish the sentences.

1. Nõukogude Liit aitab igal aastal paljusid sotsialistlikke maid.  
The Soviet Union helps ...
2. Meie valitsus ehitab seal tuleval aastal uue koolimaja.  
Our government will build ...
3. Meie õpilased lähevad 7. novembril demonstratsioonile.  
Our pupils will go ...
4. Me uurisime maateaduse tunnis Nõukogude Liidu kaarti.  
We studied ...

*kus? kuhu?*

*millal?*

*keda? mida?*

there	every year	many socialist countries
to the demonstration	next year	a new schoolhouse
at the geography lesson	on the 7th	the map of the Soviet Union
	of November	

## LESSON 8

### THREE TALL MEN



Smith is tall.



Brown is taller.



Trent is the tallest.

### THREE BIG DOGS

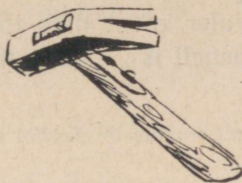
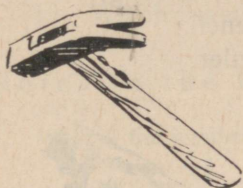


The black dog is big.

The white dog is bigger.

The black and white dog is the biggest.

### THREE HEAVY HAMMERS



The first hammer is heavy.  
The second hammer is heavier.  
The third hammer is the heaviest.

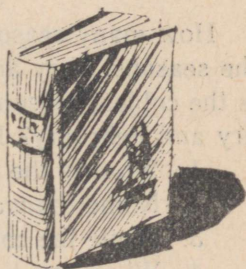
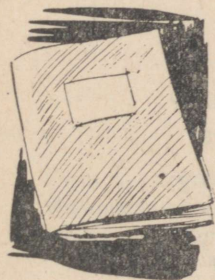


Bella



Ann

Ann is short. Bella is tall.  
Ann is ... **than** Bella.  
Bella is ... **than** Ann.



The book is thick. The copy-book is thin.  
The book is ... **than** the copy-book.  
The copy-book is ... **than** the book.



The pencil is short. The ruler is long.  
The ruler is ... than the pencil.  
The pencil is ... than the ruler.



Ella Sharp



Jane Swift

Ella Sharp is young. Jane Swift is old.  
Ella Sharp is ... .. Jane Swift.  
Jane Swift is ... .. Ella Sharp.

### THE SEASONS OF THE YEAR

How many seasons are there in a year? There are four. Name the seasons. They are spring, summer, autumn and winter. Which is the coldest season? Winter is. What is the **weather** like in January and February? It is very cold.

1. What is the warmest season?
2. Name the warmest months.
3. Name the coldest months.
4. When are the days longer than the nights?
5. When are the nights longer than the days?
6. What season is it now?
7. What is the weather like today?
8. When does it begin to snow in our country?
9. When does it begin to **freeze**?

10. When does it **thaw**?
11. When is there much rain in our country?
12. When do the birds **return** from the south?
13. Which season do you like best?

## Notes to the text

What is the weather like today? Missugune ilm on täna?

## Grammar

§ 4. The Degrees of Comparison (Võrdlusastmed) (page 158).

### Reading Exercises

	[θ]	th		[ð]	
1.	thing	something	month	other	than
	thaw	anything	south	weather	then
	thank	nothing	north	together	with

2. On Thursday we shall thank them for the things that they sent us on the third of the month.

Father thinks that the weather will be warm this month.  
Throw these three thin sticks into that box.

### EBAREEGLIPÄRANE TEGUSÕNA

I	II	III
begin	began	begun

### Exercise 1.

Form the degrees of comparison.

Moodustage võrdlusastmed.

Model: long, longer, the longest

loud, kind, new, hot, ugly, pretty, nice, dry.

## Exercise 2.

Fill in the blanks.

- |   |                |
|---|----------------|
| 1. The Volga is ... than the Don.                         | pikem          |
| 2. The Nile is ... . . . river in the world.              | kõige pikem    |
| 3. January will be ... than December.                     | külmem         |
| 4. January and February are ... . . . months of the year. | kõige külmemad |
| 5. The new schoolhouse is ... than the hostel.            | kõrgem         |
| 6. The schoolhouse is ... . . . house in our town.        | kõige kõrgem   |
| 7. Ellen is ... than Nora.                                | noorem         |
| 8. She is ... . . . in our family.                        | noorim         |
| 9. Our dog is ... than Ted's dog.                         | targem         |
| 10. Rex is ... . . . dog in our village.                  | targim         |
| 11. These nuts are ... than those nuts.                   | kõvemad        |
| 12. Strawberries are ... than plums.                      | magusamad      |
| 13. Your pillow is ... than my pillow.                    | pehmem         |

## Exercise 3.

Make sentences.

Model: heavy (the first box, the second box, the third box).

The first box is *heavy*.

The second box is *heavier*.

The third box is *the heaviest*.

1. tall (my brother, your brother, Harry's brother);
2. clean (your desk, Bob's desk, Ella's desk);
3. big (Ann's ball, Hilda's ball, my ball);
4. warm (our room, your room, their room).

## Exercise 4.

Put in *a* (üks) or *the* (see)

Garm was ... clever dog. One day he went for ... walk alone. Near ... town there was ... camp where there were many soldiers. ... soldier saw Garm on the road. He liked ... dog and decided to steal him. ... soldier gave Garm ... piece of meat. Garm began to eat ... meat. ... soldier wanted to take ... dog to ... camp with him. He put ... rope round Garm's neck. Then he sat down on ...

stone and waited. One end of ... rope was in his hand. Garm was eating ... meat. When Garm finished, ... soldier stood up. Garm began to bark at him. ... soldier sat down on ... stone again because he was afraid of ... dog. He let his end of ... rope fall down. Then he tried to leave ... place, but every time that (iga kord kui) he stood up, Garm got angry and showed his teeth.

### Exercise 5.

Make the sentences affirmative.

1. Did the birds fly south in autumn?
2. Will the birds return in spring?
3. The lake does not freeze in December.
4. Can the children go skating soon?
5. Was the weather cold in October?
6. The weather does not get very hot in July.
7. Have the pioneers returned from their excursion?
8. They did not go to Leningrad.
9. Have they begun that work already?

### Exercise 6.

Translate.

The hardest work, the kindest words, our nearest neighbours, the loneliest place, the prettiest sight, your nicest flowers, our sweetest apples, the longest way, the fastest train, the highest hill, the darkest corridor, the ugliest face, the dearest thing, my happiest day.

### Exercise 7.

Put in *can, cannot; could, could not; must; may*.

- |  |                    |
|--|--------------------|
| 1. I ... wait for my friend today, I ... go home when the lessons are over.                          | ei saa, pean       |
| 2. We ... dig potatoes yesterday because it was raining hard, but we ... start again this afternoon. | ei saanud<br>võime |
| 3. Please go and buy some butter, then I ... fry the potatoes.                                       | saan               |
| 4. You ... answer the letter today.  | pead               |
| 5. ... I look at that picture?   | tohin              |
| 6. You ... learn the new words and remember them.  | pead               |

## Exercise 8.

Put in the words

*time, minute, hour, day, night,  
week, month, season, year, weather*

1. There are three hundred and sixty-five ... in a ....
2. There are twenty-four ... in a day and night.
3. There are sixty ... in an ... .
4. How many ... are there in a ... ? There are seven.
5. What ... is it? It is half past one.
6. What ... is it? It is November.
7. What ... is it? It is Wednesday.
8. We work and play, eat and rest in the ... -time; at ... we sleep.
9. Summer is the warmest ... of the ..., and winter is the coldest ... .
10. In winter the ... are long and the ... are short.
11. What is the ... like today? It is cold.

## LESSON 9

### MIDAS

Long, long ago there lived a king **whose** name was Midas. He had a daughter whom he **loved** very much.

King Midas was very rich. He had much gold. He often **counted** the pieces of gold. One day when he was counting his pieces of gold, a **stranger** came into the room and said, "Midas, you are the richest man in the world. You are richer than all the other kings. But are you happy?"

"No, I am not happy," said Midas. "I want to get **more** gold."

"I shall make you happy," said the stranger.

The next morning Midas got up early and began to dress. His clothes **turned** into gold. This made him very happy. He went to the garden, where he **touched** the trees, bushes and flowers. All these turned into gold.

"A gold rose is more beautiful than a red rose," thought Midas.

Then he went to the dining-room and sat down to breakfast. His daughter passed him a cup of milk. But he could not drink it: it was hard and yellow.

“What has **happened**, Father?” asked his daughter. She touched his hand and she, too, turned into gold.

“What have I done?” cried Midas. “I wanted more gold, and now I have **lost** my daughter.”

At that **moment** the stranger came into the dining-room.

“Midas,” he said, “are you happy? Is your life better now?”

“No, no!” cried Midas. “Give me back my daughter! I do not need any gold.”

“I shall help you,” said the stranger. “Bring some water from the river and pour it over your daughter.”

So Midas brought some water from the river. When he poured it over his daughter, she opened her **eyes**.

Midas knew now that gold was not the **most important** thing in the world.

## Grammar

§ 4. The Degrees of Comparison (beautiful, more beautiful, the most beautiful) (page 158).

### Reading Exercises

#### 1. Hääle langus ja hääle tõus

'Midas was 'happy. } 'Was 'Midas 'happy? } 'Midas 'loved his 'daughter. } 'Did 'Midas 'love his 'daughter? }	The 'king had 'much 'gold. } Had the King much gold? } The 'stranger 'knew 'Midas. } 'Did the 'stranger 'know 'Midas? }
---	--

#### 2. Rõhulised ja rõhuta sõnad

Mark the stresses and read.

Märkida rõhud ja lugeda.

King Midas was very rich. } He had much gold. } He often counted the pieces of gold. } One day } when he was counting his pieces of gold, } a stranger came into the room } and said, } “Midas, } you are the richest man in the world. } But are you happy?” }

I	II	III
do	did	done [dʌn]
get	got	got
know	knew	known
lose [lu:z]	lost	lost

**Exercise 1.**

Translate.

*Iga päev*

*Praegu*

*Homme*

Ta õpib eesti keelt. Ta õpib vene keelt. Ta õpib selle õppetüki.  
 Te käite koolis. Te lähete kooli. Te lähete maale.  
 Nad magavad kaua. Nad magavad siin. Nad magavad k. 10-ni.  
 Me mängime aias. Me mängime palli. Me mängime malet.

**Exercise 2.**

Make the sentences negative.

1. We shall buy that bunch of flowers. 2. They went to May's birthday party. 3. Aunt Ella likes fish. 4. You have washed the forks and the spoons. 5. Mother is making a cake. 6. That boy steals apples. 7. They sent the child home. 8. I have seen that picture before.

**Exercise 3.**

Translate.

1. Fred on vanem kui Tom. 2. Sinine vaas on kenam (pretty) kui kollane vaas. 3. „Kohv (the coffee) on kuumem kui tee (the tea),” ütles Linda. 4. Punane õun on magusam kui roheline õun. 5. Võta kõige suurem õun! 6. See on meie sügavaim järv. 7. Veebruar on kõige külmem kuu. 8. Kes andis kõige targema vastuse?

**Exercise 4.**

Put in *a* or *the*.

1. There is ... History Club at that school. 2. Heino is ... member of ... History Club. 3. The members of ... club have wor-

ked out ... plan. 4. There is ... excursion in ... plan for October. 5. ... members of ... club will go to Iru. 6. Iru is ... beautiful place near Tallinn.

### Exercise 5.

*who, whom, whose*

Questions.

1. *Midas* loved his daughter. 2. *Midas* loved *his daughter*. 3. The stranger saw *the king's* gold. 4. *Midas* touched *his daughter's* hand. 5. *Midas* lost *his daughter*. 6. *Midas* remembered *the stranger's* face.

### Exercise 6.

Finish the sentences.

Model: Nora is frying the meat. Now she has fried the meat.

1. I am beginning the third exercise. Now I have ...
2. May is writing down their names. Now she has ...
3. Enn is doing his lessons. Now he has ...
4. We are laying the table. Now we have ...
5. Vello is bringing the knives and forks here. Now he has ...
6. Ellen is making her bed. Now she has ...

### Exercise 7.

Translate the questions and answer them.

1. Millal elas *Midas*? 2. Kas ta oli rikas? 3. Mida ta tegi iga päev? 4. Kas ta oli õnnelik? 5. Mida ta tahtis? 6. Kes tuli tema juurde (to him) ühel päeval? 7. Mida tegi *Midas* (parajasti)? 8. Mida ütles vōōras?

### Exercise 8.

Answer the questions.

1. What turned into gold the next morning? 2. Was *Midas* happy? 3. Did he love his daughter? 4. Who came to him again? 5. Did the stranger help *Midas*? 6. Where did *Midas* go? 7. What did he bring? 8. What did he do with the water? 9. What happened then? 10. Is gold the most important thing in the world?

### Exercise 9.

Form the degrees of comparison.  
Moodustage võrdlusastmed.

Young, soft, early, fine, merry, happy, hot, big, interesting, good, beautiful, cold, great, important, high, angry.

### Exercise 10.

Translate.

1. Ma olen oma töö teinud (do). 2. Sul ei ole inglise keele raamatut. Kas sa oled selle (it) kaotanud? 3. Kaks päeva tagasi ma saatsin talle kirja. Ma ei ole vastust saanud. 4. Nad on mind varem näinud. 5. Keegi ei tundnud võõrast. 6. Kas te olete alustanud kümnendat õppetükki?

## LESSON 10

### A BAD COLD

#### I

TEACHER. Why were you absent from school on Friday and Saturday, Selma?

SELMA. I was ill.

TEACHER. What was the **matter** with you?

SELMA. I had a bad cold. On Thursday I had **fever** and **coughed** all night. On Friday morning I was **worse**.

TEACHER. Did your mother call the **doctor**?

SELMA. Yes, she did. The doctor came on Friday.

TEACHER. Are you better now?

SELMA. Thank you. I **feel** quite well now.

TEACHER. Have you brought a **note** from your mother?

SELMA. Yes, I have. Here it is.

#### II

BOB. Let us go skating after school today.

TOM. I can't go. I have a cold in my **head** and a **sore throat**.

BOB. Where did you catch cold?

- TOM. I don't know. I often have a sore throat.  
 BOB. I **never** catch cold and I never have a sore throat. Do you know what I do?  
 TOM. No, I don't.  
 BOB. I spend much time in the open **air**. In summer I go in for **outdoor** sports and in winter I often go skating and skiing.

## Notes to the text

a bad cold tugev külmetus

What was the matter with you? Mis sul viiga oli?

I have a cold in my head. Mul on nohu.

I have a sore throat. Mul on kurk haige.

Where did you catch cold? Kus sa külmetasid?

in the open air vabas õhus, väljas

I go in for outdoor games. Ma tegelen vabaõhu mängudega.

I go in for sport. Ma tegelen spordiga (ma spordin).

## Reading Exercises

- |            |            |           |         |          |         |
|------------|------------|-----------|---------|----------|---------|
| 1. south   | government | sword     | half    | soldier  |         |
| weather    | war        | world     | quarter | stranger |         |
| centre     | socialist  | geography | past    | eye      |         |
| 2. station | soup       | pear      | vase    | cough    |         |
| platform   | sausage    | fruit     | water   | head     |         |
| 3. full    | early      | whose     | fight   | knew     | done    |
| true       | worse      | of course | touch   | grew     | gone    |
| right      | heavy      | thought   | love    | bought   | brought |

## EBAREEGLIPÄRASED TEGUSÕNAD

I	II	III
feel	felt	felt
go	went	gone [gɔn]
have	had	had

## Exercise 1.

Change from the Present Indefinite to the Present Continuous, Past Indefinite, Past Continuous, Present Perfect and Future Indefinite

Present Indefinite	She counts the hens every week.
Present Continuous	. . . . . now.
Past Indefinite	. . . . . yesterday.
Past Continuous	. . . . . at that time.
Present Perfect	. . . . . already.
Future Indefinite	. . . . . tomorrow.
Present Indefinite	We milk the cows every day.
Present Continuous	. . . . . now.
Past Indefinite	. . . . . five hours ago.
Past Continuous	. . . . . then.
Present Perfect	. . . . . already.
Future Indefinite	. . . . . tomorrow.

## Exercise 2.

Fill in the blanks.

1. It is ... in the classrooms than in the hall.	soojem
2. Exercise 3 is ... than exercise 5.	pikem
3. There are three pens here. Which is ... ?	kõige parem
4. Your handwriting [‘hændraitɪŋ — kækiri] is bad, but Enn’s handwriting is ... .	halvem
5. Which story is ... ?	huvitavam
6. You gave me the ... skates.	kõige halvemad
7. Work is ... thing for us.	kõige tähtsam
8. Our collective farm grows much maize, but our neighbours grow ... maize.	rohkem
9. That worker was ill last week. Now he is ... .	tervem

## Exercise 3.

Fill in *a* where necessary.

1. Give me ... fork and ... spoon. 2. There is ... plate on that table. 3. There is ... coffee, not ... tea in that cup. 4. Do you like ... cheese? 5. I always drink ... cup of milk in the morning. 6. We

had ... meat, not ... fish for dinner yesterday. 7. I like ... cheese better than ... sausage. 8. I have no knife; bring me ... knife, please. 9. Eat ... soup every day! 10. That child does not eat ... fish. 11. That is ... butter, not ... cheese. 12. There is ... dish of vegetables on that shelf.

#### Exercise 4.

Form the Present Perfect.

I ...	he ...	she ...	we ...	they ...
bring	get	go	be	go
think	make	have	see	do
leave	lose	do	know	forget
have	feel	send	take	begin

#### Exercise 5.

Translate into English.

1. Sa pead üles tõusma, kell on 6.30.
2. Aavo läheb kooli (goes to school) kell 7.45 igal hommikul.
3. Kell heliseb kell 12.30, aga praegu on kell 12.15.
4. Geograafia tund algab täna (will begin) kell 9.15.
5. Kell on 10.30, sa pead magama minema.

#### Exercise 6.

Translate.

1. Mu õde on terve, kuid mu vend on haige. 2. Ta külmetas möödunud pühapäeval (last Sunday). 3. Tal on palavik. 4. Tal on kurk haige. 5. Tal on nohu ja tugev kõha (a bad cough). 6. Te peate kutsuma arsti. 7. „Kuidas sa tunned end?” küsis arst. „Mis sul viga on?” 8. „Täna on mul halvem,” ütles poiss ja hakkas kõhima. 9. „Kas sa puudusid eile koolist?” küsis arst. 10. „Jah, ma puudusin,” vastas poiss.

#### Exercise 7.

Questions.

1. Selma was absent from school *on Friday*. 2. The doctor came *at three o'clock*. 3. Selma *was reading* when the doctor came.

4. Then the doctor went *to the hospital*. 5. Selma likes *outdoor games*.

### Exercise 8.

Translate the questions and answer them.

1. Mitu päeva puudus Selma koolist? 2. Miks ta puudus?  
3. Mis tal viga oli? 4. Keda kutsus ta ema? 5. Mis päeval (on what day) läks Selma jälle kooli? 6. Mida ta andis õpetajale?

## LESSON 11

### A GOOD LESSON

#### I

Harvey Cheyne was an **American** boy. He was fifteen years old and lived with his parents in New York. Harvey had no brothers and no sisters. His mother loved him very much and he could always do what he wanted. Harvey's father was very rich and every month he gave his son some **money**.

One summer Harvey's mother decided to go to **Europe** and take Harvey with her. Harvey was very glad. He had not been to Europe before.

On their way to Europe Harvey began to smoke. One day he bought some **cigars**. His first cigar made him very **sick** and he fell into the sea. Nobody on the ship saw the **accident**.

It was quite dark when Harvey opened his eyes. He was lying on a bed in a small room. What had happened? Where was he? Then he remembered. He had fallen into the sea. But who had picked him up? He did not know. He turned his head and saw a boy near his bed.

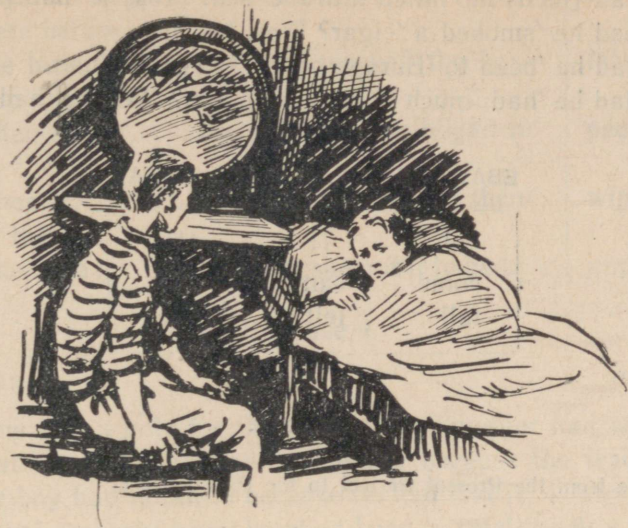
"Where am I?" asked Harvey.

"You are on a **fishing-boat**," answered the boy. "How did you fall into the sea?"

"There was a **storm**," said Harvey.

"That is not true. There was no storm yesterday," said the boy, whose name was Dan.

"Who **pulled** me out of the water?" asked Harvey.



“Our fishermen did,” said Dan. „And now dress **quickly**. Father wants to speak to you.”

“Tell him to come here,” said Harvey.

“No,” said Dan. “You must go on deck. My father is the captain of the fishing-boat.”

Harvey dressed and Dan took him up to deck. Captain Troop, Dan’s father, was waiting for Harvey.

### Notes to the text

**He had not been to Europe before.** Ta ei olnud varem Euroopas käinud.

**Tell him to come here.** Ütle, et ta tuleks siia.

### Grammar

§ 10. The Past Perfect Tense (page 164).

### Reading Exercises

1. It had 'happened [həd 'hæpnd], they had 'smoked, he had 'opened, we had in'vited, he had 'touched, I had 'played, we had re'turned, they had 'wanted, he had 'coughed.

2. 'Had [hæd] he 'fallen into the 'sea? 'Yes, he 'had [hæd].  
 'Had he 'smoked a 'cigar? 'Yes, he 'had.  
 'Had he 'been to 'Europe be'fore? 'Yes, he 'had.  
 'Had he 'had 'much 'money with him? 'Yes, he 'had.

EBAREEGLIPĀRASED TEGUSŌNAD

I	II	III
come	came	come
fall	fell	fallen

**Exercise 1.**

Change from the Present Perfect to the Past Perfect.

It has fallen, he has come, we have forgotten, they have gone,  
 I have opened, she has returned, you have counted, they have seen,  
 it has happened.

**Exercise 2.**

Form the Past Perfect.

I ...	He ...	We ...	They ...
count	open	turn	touch
write	grow	begin	lose
take	know	made	leave
forget	see	do	be

**Exercise 3.**

Fill in the blanks. Put the verbs in the Past Perfect.

- |   |       |
|---|-------|
| 1. When Ann ... .. her exercises, she went out to play?         | write |
| 2. The streets were wet because it ... .. all night.            | rain  |
| 3. We could not play the game because somebody ... .. the ball. | take  |

- |  |         |
|--|---------|
| 4. I wanted to go to Iru because I ... never ... there before. | be      |
| 5. The bus ... .. when we reached the bus-stop.                | leave   |
| 6. When she ... .. the potatoes, she began to fry them.        | peel    |
| 7. When she ... .. all the dishes, she put them on the shelf.  | wipe    |
| 8. When she ... .. the child, she put it to bed.               | undress |

#### Exercise 4.

Translate.

- Jane had a note for the teacher; her mother had written it.
- We had no English lesson yesterday because the teacher was ill.
- The boy had no knife because he had lost it.
- The dog had a rope round its neck; a bad boy had tried to steal the dog.
- Dan's uncle was a fisherman; he was working on deck with the other men.
- Some men were catching fish, they were at sea in a boat.

#### Exercise 5.

Fill in the blanks.

1. *late, early.*

Lessons begin at eight. I came at a quarter to eight, I was ... . Tom came at a quarter past eight, he was ... .

2. *left, right.*

When I eat meat at dinner, the knife is in my ... hand and the fork is in my ... hand.

3. *eyes, ears.*

We see with our ... and we hear with our ... .

#### Exercise 6.

Translate.

- Keegi laeval ei tundnud poissi.
- Harvey ei tundnud kedagi laeval.
- Keegi ei näinud õnnetust.
- Harvey ei mäletanud midagi.
- „Meie kalamehed nägid midagi vees,” ütles Dan.
- „Too mulle midagi süüa (to eat),” ütles Harvey.
- Dan ei ütelnud (say) midagi.

### Exercise 7.

Put in the words *accidents, air, money, pull, quickly, sick, storm*

1. Please go and buy some bread and some sausage. Here is the . . . .
2. The train leaves at two. We must walk . . . because we have very little time.
3. Two boys tried to . . . the boat on the shore, but the boat was too heavy.
4. My aunt always gets sea . . . when she goes out to sea in a boat.
5. Some fishing-boats turned back because the men saw that a . . . was coming.
6. All our fishermen came back last night. There was a storm at sea, but there were no . . . .
7. The doctor said, "Sea . . . is good for young and old people."

### Exercise 8.

Questions.

1. Harvey Cheyne was *fifteen years* old. 2. He lived in *New York*. 3. He went to *Europe* with his mother. 4. One day he smoked *a cigar*. 5. He fell into the sea *because he was sick*. 6. *Some fishermen* pulled him out of the water. 7. Harvey was *on a fishing-boat* now. 8. Dan was *the captain's* son. 9. Dan took Harvey to the captain.

## LESSON 12

### A GOOD LESSON

#### II

"What is your name?" asked the captain when Harvey came on deck.

"Harvey Cheyne," answered the boy. "My father is one of the richest men in New York. Take me to shore."

"We shall not go back to shore till autumn," said the captain. "It is the fishing season. You will stay on the boat and help Dan.»

"I do not want to stay here," said Harvey. "Take me to shore now. I can pay you."

Harvey put his hand in his pocket, but he found no money there. He only pulled out some wet cigars.

"I had a hundred and thirty-five dollars. It was my pocket money," said Harvey. He was very angry now. "Where is my money. You have stolen it."

"That is a lie," cried captain Troop and struck Harvey. Then the angry captain turned round and went back to his work.

"How could you say such a thing?" said Dan to Harvey.

"But who took my money?" said Harvey.

"We know nothing about your money," said Dan.

"It is clear to me now," said Harvey some minutes later, "that I lost my money when I was in the water. I am sorry that I made your father angry."

"That's all right," said Dan. "Now come and help me. We must clean the fishermen's boat."

"I have never cleaned a boat," said Harvey. "I don't know how to do it."

Dan showed Harvey how to wash the deck. They worked hard till supper-time.



It was late when the cook came on deck and called the boys to supper.

"I am hungry," said Harvey. "The food **smells** good."

After supper the boys worked on deck again.

When Harvey went to bed that night, he was very tired, but he was happy. He was happy because, for the first time in his life, he had done some **useful** work.

## Notes to the text

one of the richest men üks rikkamaid mehi

I am sorry that I made your father angry mul on kahju, et ma vihastasin  
su isa

that's all right hüval

till = until

## Grammar

§ 3. Mitmuse omastav kääne (the pupils' copy-books) (page 157).

### Reading Exercises

1. Rõhuta -or, -ur, -er, -ar, -our [ə]

dollar	stranger	member	officer
doctor	better	neighbour	surprised
director	never	quarter	forget

2. [l] silbi ja sõna lõpus

full	else	sickle	bottle
feel	felt	hostel	apple
smell	build	interval	table
steal	help	hospital	candle

3. There was a bottle, a candle and an apple on the table.  
The pupils' hostel is not far from the hospital.  
What else will you help them to build?

I	II	III
find	found	found
pay	paid	paid
steal	stole	stolen

### Exercise 1.

Fill in the verbs. Put them in the Present Perfect or the Past Perfect.

- |  |       |
|--|-------|
| 1. It is cold in the room because they ... all the windows.      | open  |
| 2. It was cold in the room because they ... all the windows.     | open  |
| 3. I know the man. I ... him before.                             | see   |
| 4. I knew the man. I ... him before.                             | see   |
| 5. The man is tired. He ... a long way.                          | walk  |
| 6. He was looking at the map that he ... out of his pocket.      | pull  |
| 7. Elna did not know how late it was. She ... her watch at home. | leave |
| 8. I can go home now. I ... my work.                             | do    |

### Exercise 2.

Translate.

Model: *Dan'i isa* *Dan's father*  
*toa uks* *the door of the room*

Harvey vanemad  
 selle kapteni poeg  
 minu isa raha  
 selle kunstniku pildid  
 teie ema vaas

selle kalalaeva kapten  
 selle jaama nimi  
 selle laulu sõnad  
 nende lillede värv  
 selle juustu lõhn

### Exercise 3.

Write and read in the plural.

republic	carriage	man	country	knife
government	ticket-office	Englishman	factory	leaf

storm	bunch	fisherman	family	shelf
season	vase	woman	berry	wife
star	house	child	party	Negro
officer	village	foot	library	potato

#### Exercise 4.

Change from the singular to the plural.

1. The library is shut.
2. The book is on the shelf.
3. That bunch of flowers is nice.
4. That leaf is dry.
5. The child is ill.
6. His foot is sore.
7. That tooth is bad.
8. Sell the goose.
9. Call that man here.
10. Help the woman.
11. That Negro studies in Moscow [ˈmɒskou].

#### Exercise 5.

Change from the singular to the plural.

the boy's skates	the captain's books	the child's shoes
the worker's clothes	the doctor's rooms	the woman's hats
the artist's brushes (pintslid)	the soldier's caps	the man's friends

#### Exercise 6.

Fill in the blanks.

1. He has ... his pen. When did he ... it?	kaotama
2. The dog has ... a bone. Where did he ... it?	leidma
3. She has ... the work alone. How did she ... it?	tegemea (do)
4. I have ... them a note. When did you ... it?	saatma
5. She has ... home. When did she ...?	tulema
6. The lessons have ... . When did they ...?	algama
7. We have ... for the tickets. When did you ... for them?	pay

#### Exercise 7.

Translate.

- A. 1. There was nobody on deck. 2. There was an accident on the ship. 3. There was a storm at sea. 4. There was a smell of fish in the room.

B. 1. Tema voodi lähedal oli (üks) poiss. 2. Paadis oli kaks kalameest. 3. Harvey taskutes ei olnud raha. 4. Laeval oli hea kokk.

### Exercise 8.

Answer the questions.

- 1) Where did Harvey and Dan go?
- 2) What did Captain Troop want to know?
- 3) Could the captain take Harvey to New York?
- 4) Why not?
- 5) What did Harvey want to give the captain?
- 6) Where did he put his hand?
- 7) Did he find any money in his pocket?
- 8) What did he pull out of his pocket?
- 9) Where had Harvey lost his money?
- 10) What did Harvey and Dan do then?
- 11) How long did they work?
- 12) Why was Harvey happy?

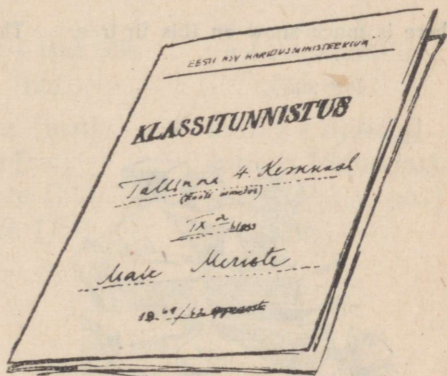
## LESSON 13

### OUR WINTER HOLIDAYS

It is the end of December. Soon the winter holidays will begin. On the morning of the 28th we shall get our **reports**. We **hope** that they will be good. In the evening we shall have a big party at school. It will be our New Year party. Father **Frost** will come and give **presents** to all the pupils. We do not know who will be Father Frost this year. Last year our Estonian teacher was Father Frost and he played the part very well. He knew what to say to each pupil and made **everybody** laugh.

The New Year tree is in the hall already. Some big boys brought it from the forest a few days ago. It is a fine tree. It is big and tall. The pupils of the sixth class will decorate it on the 27th.

The eighth class will give a **play** at the party. There are some **folk** dances in the **program**, and two girls will sing an English



a report

song. After that we shall all dance round the New Year tree and sing songs.

The younger pupils of our school will have their New Year party at three o'clock on the 28th. We, the pioneers of the seventh class, shall **organize** games for the little boys and girls.

**During** the holidays we shall spend much time in the open air. The weather is quite cold already, but there is **little** snow. So we cannot go skiing. Last week we made a skating-rink in the school-yard, and now many children can skate there every day.

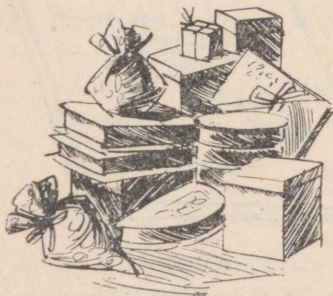
Our teacher **promised** to take us to the **cinema** two or three-times during the holidays. On the 4th of January we shall see a play at the **theatre**.



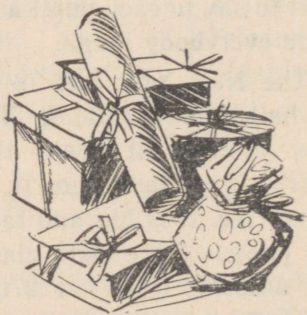
There is much snow on this fir-tree.



There is little snow on this fir-tree.



Here you see many presents.



Here you see few presents.

## Notes to the text

in the morning hommikul  
 on the morning of the 28th kahekümne kaheksanda hommikul  
 on a cold winter morning ühel külmal talvehommikul  
 he made everybody laugh ta pani kõik naerma

## Grammar

§ 5. Much, many; little, few (page 159).

### Reading Exercises

	[f]	[v]	[w]	{sw, kw, tw}
1.	fine	vase	which	sweet
	full	very	wheat	quite
	feel	harvest	weather	twelve
	fry	never	war	twenty
	fruit	arrive	world	question
	frost	heavy	worse	quarter

2. Fill that vase with warm water.  
 William has five friends in the village.  
 Last week the weather was very warm.  
 The October Revolution followed the First World War.

3. a + r + täishäälik [ɛə]	o + r + täishäälik [ɔ:]	u + r + täishäälik [juə, uə]
parents ['peərənts]	more [mɔ:]	during ['djuəriŋ]
Mary ['mɛəri]	sore [sɔ:]	curious ['kjuəriəs]
care [kɛə]	before [bi'fɔ:]	plural ['pluərə(ə)l]
fare [fɛə]	shore [ʃɔ:]	sure [ʃuə]

e + r + täishäälik [iə]	i + r + täishäälik [aiə]
here [hiə]	fire ['faɪə]
mere [miə]	tired ['taɪəd]
sere [siə]	Irish ['aɪəriʃ]
	Ireland ['aɪələnd]

I	II	III
give	gave	given

### Exercise 1.

Questions.

1. The boys went to the forest *on Wednesday*. 2. The New Year tree is *in the hall*. 3. They have brought *the New Year tree* into the hall. 4. The party will begin *at five*. 5. That boy sings *well*.

### Exercise 2.

Fill in the blanks.

- |  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
| 1. Where is the ... office?                        | direktori       |
| 2. The ... reports are on that table.              | õpilaste        |
| 3. Does the new doctor know the ... names already? | laste           |
| 4. Here are your ... presents.                     | klassikaaslaste |
| 5. The school needs your ... help.                 | vanemate        |

### Exercise 3.

Read the nouns with 1) *much* or *many*; 2) *little* or *few*.

boats	rye	strangers	excursions	sausage
fishermen	wheat	money	air	meat
captains	fruit	time	buses	forks

### Exercise 4.

Put in *much* or *many*.

1. ... pupils will get good reports. 2. We shall have ... time when the holidays come. 3. There are ... candles on the New Year tree. 4. The children wrote ... programs. 5. There was ... work for all the children. 6. There was ... snow in the streets.

### Exercise 5.

Put in *little* or *few*.

1. There was ... rain in July.
2. There was ... water in that lake last summer.
3. There were very ... hot days in August.
4. There were ... plums on that plum-tree last year.
5. They got ... fruit last autumn.
6. Very ... flowers grow in this wood.

### Exercise 6.

Change to the Past Indefinite, Present Perfect and Past Perfect.

it happens	it begins	they come	we say
she pulls	he gives	you know	we make

### Exercise 7.

Translate.

1. Me läheme homme kinosse. Me loodame, et te tulete meiega.
2. Kas te käisite möödunud laupäeval teatris?
3. Tuleval nädalal me organiseerime ekskursiooni jalatsivabrikusse (the shoe factory).
4. Mu sõber lubas tuua mulle huvitava raamatu. Ma loen selle raamatu pühade ajal (läbi).
5. Me loodame, et ilm on (will be) tuleval nädalal ilus (fine).

### Exercise 8.

- Speak about:
- 1) the end of December at school;
  - 2) about your New Year party;
  - 3) about winter sports;
  - 4) about your winter holidays.

## LESSON 14

### DIRECT AND INDIRECT SPEECH

Tom says, "I have a new bike."  
Tom says that he has a new bike.



Tom



Vilma

Vilma says, "I am a pioneer."  
Vilma says that she is a pioneer.

Ann and Linda say, "We are going to the skating-rink."  
Ann and Linda say that they are going to the skating-rink.



Ann and Linda



Selma

Selma says, "My school-bag is on that chair."  
Selma says that her school-bag is on that chair.



Tom

Jack says, "Spot is my dog."  
Jack says that Spot is his dog.



Jack

Tom says, "Aunt May gave me an apple."  
Tom says that Aunt May gave him an apple.



Betty and Harry say, "Ellen is showing us a picture-book."

Betty and Harry say that Ellen is showing them a picture-book.

Ellen, Betty and Harry

## Grammar

§ 12. Otsene ja kaudne kõne.

Direct and Indirect Speech (page 165).

## Reading Exercises

- 'tɒm 'sez ðæt hi hæz ə'nju: 'baik.  
 'vilmə'sez ðæt fi iz ə paia'niə.  
 'æn ənd 'lində 'sei ðæt ðei ɔ: 'gouɪŋ tə ðə 'skeitiŋ-rɪŋk.  
 'selmə'sez ðæt hə 'sku:lbæg iz ən 'ðæt 'tʃeə.  
 'dʒæk'sez ðæt 'spət iz 'hiz dæg.  
 ðə 'pju:pɪlz 'sei ðæt ðeə 'prez(ə)nts ɔ: in 'ðæt 'bɪg 'bə:skɪt.

[æ] [ei] [ɑ:] [eə]                      [e] [i:] [ə:] [iə]

- |     |      |     |      |      |    |     |      |
|-----|------|-----|------|------|----|-----|------|
| cat | cake | car | care | help | he | her | here |
|-----|------|-----|------|------|----|-----|------|

[ɔ] [ou] [ɔ:] [ɔ:]                      [i] [ai] [ə:] [aiə]

cot	coke	cork	core	fit	fine	fir	fire
-----	------	------	------	-----	------	-----	------

[ʌ] [ju:] [ə:] [juə]

fun	fume	fur	fury
-----	------	-----	------

- |      |      |        |      |       |
|------|------|--------|------|-------|
| back | pock | duck   | met  | Dick  |
| bake | poke | duke   | mete | dine  |
| bar  | pork | purse  | term | dirty |
| bare | pore | during | mere | dire  |

## Exercise 1.

Put in *he, she, it* or *they*.

1. John got some nice presents on his birthday. ... got a knife, two books and some other things.

2. Helmi often went skating during the holidays. ... is a good skater.

3. My brothers went on an excursion yesterday. ... are interested in history and geography.

4. We always go to that cinema because ... is not far from our house.

5. The weather is very cold. I hope that ... will change soon.

6. Mother has made a new apron for my little sister. ... made it last week.

## Exercise 2.

Fill in the blanks.

1. Tom says, "I have many friends at school."

Tom says that ... many friends at school.

2. Tom says, "I am not tired."

Tom says that ... not tired.

3. Vilma says, "I have only one English book."

Vilma says that ... only one English book.

4. Ann says, "I can speak Russian."

Ann says that ... speak Russian.

5. Linda says, "I shall go to the cinema on Saturday."

Linda says that ... go to the cinema on Saturday.

6. Vello says, "I went to the country for the winter holidays."

Vello says that ... to the country for the winter holidays.

7. Toivo says, "I go to school in the morning."

Toivo says that ... to school in the morning.

8. Tom says, "I know seven hundred and fifty English words."

Tom says that ... seven hundred and fifty English words.

9. The boys say, "We shall go on an excursion next Sunday."

The boys say that ... go on an excursion next Sunday.

10. Ann and Linda say, "We are interested in geography."

Ann and Linda say that ... interested in geography.

### Exercise 3.

Finish the sentences.

A.		B.
1. He knows . . . .	mind	1. Give . . . a ticket. (mulle)
2. She sees . . . .	sind	2. Tell . . . a story. (meile)
3. They hear . . . .	meid	3. Show . . . the pictures. (neile)
4. I greet . . . .	teid	4. Sing . . . that song. (temale <i>n.</i> )
5. She sings . . . .	seda	5. Send . . . an answer. (temale <i>m.</i> )
6. I do not see . . . .	teda (m.)	6. I left . . . a note. (sulle)
7. She knows . . . .	neid	7. Pass . . . the butter. (mulle)
8. Does he know . . . ?	teda (n.)	8. I can give . . . some medicine. (teile)
9. We hear . . . .	teda (m.)	9. I must send . . . a letter. (neile)
10. Who knows . . . ?	teda (n.)	10. She promised . . . a book. (meile)

### Exercise 4.

Fill in the blanks.

- Tom says, "Uncle Elmar gave me some stamps."  
Tom says that Uncle Elmar gave . . . some stamps.
- Vilma says, "Ann promised to tell me everything."  
Vilma says that Ann promised to tell . . . everything.
- The teacher says, "Ann will bring me some pictures of London."  
The teacher says that Ann will bring . . . some pictures of London.
- The children say, "Aunt Ella will take us to the theatre."  
The children say that Aunt Ella will take . . . to the theatre.
- Vello says, "Ain Kivi knows me well."  
Vello says that Ain Kivi knows . . . well.

### Exercise 5.

Finish the sentences.

I wash my hands.

He washes . . . . .

She . . . . .

We . . . . .

You . . . . .

Tom washes . . . . .

Ann . . . . .

Tom and Fred . . . . .

They . . . . .

### Exercise 6.

Fill in the blanks.

1. Tom says, "My brother is an officer."

Tom says that . . . brother is an officer.

2. The girl says, "My name is Ella Liiv."

The girl says that . . . name is Ella Liiv.

3. Vello says, "My sister has a sore throat."

Vello says that . . . sister has a sore throat.

4. The boys say, "The members of our club will meet tomorrow."

The boys say that the members of . . . club will meet tomorrow.

### Exercise 7.

Translate.

1. Mu vend ütleb, et ta on haige. 2. Onu kirjutab, et tal on uus auto. 3. Ella teab, et ta peab sinna minema. 4. Ma tean, et sa elad kaugel koolimajast. 5. Me näeme, et nad on väsinud. 6. Ema loodab, et ta saab lõpetada selle töö täna. 7. Vello ütleb, et ta õde ei ole kodus. 8. Endla teab, et ta venna sünnipäev on neljapäeval.

## LESSON 15.

### A FRENCHMAN IN LONDON

A Frenchman is staying in London. He learned English when he was at school, but he does not remember much.

It is November. The weather is cold and wet. The Frenchman catches cold and begins to cough. He coughs day and night. At last he decides to go to a **chemist's**. He wants to buy some

**medicine** for his cough. Before he goes to the chemist's, he takes his French-English **dictionary** and **looks up** some words.

He **enters** the chemist's shop and says, "I want some medicine for my cow."

The chemist is very much surprised. He says, "We do not sell medicine for cows."

"I have a very bad cow," says the Frenchman and asks the chemist to help him.

The chemist cannot **understand** the Frenchman. He asks the Frenchman where his cow is. The Frenchman says, "It is in my throat." He begins to cough and puts his hand to his throat.

"Now I understand what is the matter," says the chemist.

The Frenchman is very glad.

"You have a bad *cough* and not a bad *cow*," explains the chemist.

He goes to the shelf and brings the Frenchman some medicine for his cough.

## Notes to the text

He looks up some words in the dictionary. Ta otsib sõnastikust mõned sõnad.

He decides to go to a chemist's (shop). Ta otsustab minna apteeki.

He puts his hand to his throat. Ta paneb käe kurgu juurde.

Now I understand what is the matter. Nüüd ma saan aru, milles asi on.

## Reading Exercises

1. star	form	girl	her	fur
mark	north	bird	verb	burn
'artist	corner	birth	'person	turn
'article	im'portant	thirty	'servant	Thursday
start	re'port	third	herb	re'turn

2. star — stare	mare — Mary	fare — share
for — before	Clare — Clara	tore — bore
fir — fire	fire — firing	hire — wire
purr — pure	cure — curing	pure — cure
her — here	store — story	tire — mire

I	II	III
understand	understood [u]	understood [u]

**Exercise 1.**

Make the sentences affirmative.

1. Did the fishing-boats go to shore in September? 2. Did the cigar make the boy sick? 3. Harvey did not fall into the sea. 4. The fishermen did not see the boy in the water. 5. Did Harvey lose all his money in the water? 6. The captain did not know the boy's name. 7. Did the captain get angry? 8. Did the cook give the boys a good supper? 9. The boys did not leave the fishing-boat in autumn. 10. Did the cat steal a piece of meat from the cook?

**Exercise 2.**

Fill in the blanks. Put the verbs in the Present Perfect affirmative and negative.

- |  |  |    |      |      |      |        |     |    |            |
|--|--|----|------|------|------|--------|-----|----|------------|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. They ... all the exercises.</li> <li>2. He ... a full answer to the question.</li> <li>3. She ... the note.</li> <li>4. You ... the books back to the library.</li> <li>5. I ... my promise.</li> <li>6. She ... her friends today.</li> <li>7. They ... there.</li> <li>8. I ... all the new words in the story.</li> </ol> | <table border="0"> <tr><td style="border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 5px;">do</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 5px;">give</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 5px;">read</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 5px;">take</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 5px;">forget</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 5px;">see</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 5px;">be</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 5px;">understand</td></tr> </table> | do | give | read | take | forget | see | be | understand |
| do   |  |    |      |      |      |        |     |    |            |
| give   |  |    |      |      |      |        |     |    |            |
| read   |  |    |      |      |      |        |     |    |            |
| take   |  |    |      |      |      |        |     |    |            |
| forget   |  |    |      |      |      |        |     |    |            |
| see  |  |    |      |      |      |        |     |    |            |
| be   |  |    |      |      |      |        |     |    |            |
| understand   |  |    |      |      |      |        |     |    |            |

**Exercise 3.**

Fill in the blanks.

Models: My brother bought *a plan of the town*.

Who paid for *the children's tickets*?

- |  |   |              |               |            |                 |
|--|---|--------------|---------------|------------|-----------------|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. My brother bought ... ..</li> <li>2. Who paid for ... ..?</li> <li>3. The ... .. was open.</li> <li>4. Somebody must sweep the ... ..</li> </ol> | <table border="0"> <tr><td style="border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 5px;">linna plaani</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 5px;">laste piletid</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 5px;">klassi uks</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 5px;">koridori pōrand</td></tr> </table> | linna plaani | laste piletid | klassi uks | koridori pōrand |
| linna plaani   |   |              |               |            |                 |
| laste piletid  |   |              |               |            |                 |
| klassi uks   |   |              |               |            |                 |
| koridori pōrand  |   |              |               |            |                 |

- |                                    |                     |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 5. Can you tell me the ... .. ?    | lehekülgede numbrid |
| 6. We saw some ... .. in the shop. | naiste jalgrattad   |
| 7. The ... .. are Rein and Toivo.  | poiste nimed        |
| 8. Put the vase in the ... .. .    | laua keskele        |
| 9. ... .. is ill.                  | Vilma pinginaaber   |

#### Exercise 4.

Put in *the* or *some*.

A French artist went to London last November. He wanted to see ... pictures of English artists. He knew ... English words, but not many, so he always had a French-English dictionary in his pocket. Every day he looked up ... words in ... dictionary.

London weather is cold and wet in November. One day it rained hard and ... Frenchman's feet got wet. He caught cold and began to cough. ... cough got worse and worse, so he decided to go to a chemist's to buy ... medicine. He entered ... shop and wanted to say, "I want ... medicine for my cough," but he said, "I want ... medicine for my cow."

At first ... chemist did not understand what ... Frenchman wanted. But when ... Frenchman began to cough, he understood and gave him ... medicine. When ... Frenchman had left ... shop, ... chemist began to laugh.

#### Exercise 5.

Retell "A Frenchman in London". Change the direct speech into indirect speech.

### LESSON 16

#### ONE THING AT A TIME

Work **while** you work;  
 Play while you play.  
 That is the way  
 To be happy and gay.

One thing at a time —  
 And do it well.  
 That is the best **rule**,  
 As many can tell.

## PROVERBS AND RIDDLES

1. One hour in the morning is better than two in the evening.
2. **First** think, then speak.
3. It is never too late to learn.
4. **If** you want to eat the fruit, you must learn to climb the tree.
5. Better late than never.
6. Everything is good in its season.
7. All is well that ends well.

## FOUR RIDDLES

1. What goes, but does not **move** from its place?
2. It has a mouth, but it never speaks. It has a bed, but it never rests in it. What is it?
3. When I eat, I live. When I drink, I die. What am I?
4. What is white **outside** and yellow **inside**?

## Notes to the text

at a time (ühe)korraga

that is the way to be happy and gay see on tee selleks, et olla õnnelik ja rõõmus

## Reading Exercise

1. 'wʌn 'θiŋ ət ə'taim )  
'wɔ:k wail ju 'wɔ:k )  
'plei wail ju 'plei )  
'ðæt iz ðə 'wei )  
tə bi 'hæpi ənd 'gei )  
'wʌn 'θiŋ ət ə'taim )  
ənd 'du: it 'wel )  
'ðæt iz ðə 'best 'ru:l )  
əz 'meni kən 'tel )

[1] Kahekordsete kaashäälikutega lugemine

2. while rule riddle happy ['hæpi] swimmer pillow letter  
well tell article runner ['rʌnə] summer follow better

I	II	III
eat	ate [et]	eaten

### Exercise 1.

Translate. Name the tenses of the verb.

- |                              |                          |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Ta töötab iga päev.       | 5. Ta töötab siin homme. |
| 2. Ta töötab praegu.         | 6. Ta on siin töötanud.  |
| 3. Ta töötas siin eile.      | 7. Ta oli seal töötanud. |
| 4. Ta töötab, kui me tulime. |                          |

### Exercise 2.

*oma*

Put in *my, his, her, our, your* or *their*.

- |                           |                           |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. We love ... parents.   | 6. He paid for ... food.  |
| 2. They help ... friends. | 7. Pay for ... food.      |
| 3. Help ... friends.      | 8. She counted ... money. |
| 4. You do ... work well.  | 9. I took ... ticket.     |
| 5. Ann knows ... lesson.  | 10. She entered ... room. |

### Exercise 3.

Change from direct speech to indirect speech.

Smith and Brown are in Paris [ˈpæris]. They want to go back to England.

Brown says, "We cannot go by air because we have very little money."

Smith says, "We shall go by ship."

Brown says, "We cannot pay for our food on the ship."

Smith says, "We shall eat nothing for two days."

Brown says "I shall go and buy the tickets."

Brown buys the tickets and they get on the ship. Dinner-time comes. Everybody goes to dinner.

Smith says, "I am not hungry."

Brown says, "I am seasick and cannot eat anything."

Supper-time comes.

"I am tired and shall go to bed," says Brown.

Smith says, "I never eat anything in the evening."

#### Exercise 4.

Change from direct speech to indirect speech.

Smith and Brown go to bed hungry. They eat nothing when they get up the next morning, nothing at dinner-time. When supper-time comes, Smith says, "I must have my supper because I am very hungry."

"I am very hungry too," says Brown.

They go to the dining-room and eat a good supper. When they have eaten the supper, Brown says, "We must leave the dining-room quickly."

Smith says, "We cannot because the waiter [ˈweɪtə — kelner] is at the door."

The waiter comes in. An American, who is sitting near Smith and Brown, has also finished his supper. When the waiter comes near their table, the American says, "I want to pay for my breakfast, dinner and supper."

The waiter says, "You have already paid for them."

Then he explains, "On French ships people always pay for their food when they buy their tickets."

#### Exercise 5.

Change from direct to indirect speech.

1. Maret says to the teacher, "I have a sore throat."
2. Maret says to the teacher, "I feel quite ill."
3. The teacher says to the pupils, "I have sent Maret home."
4. Maret says to the doctor, "My mother gave me some hot milk."
5. The doctor says to Maret's mother, "I shall come again tomorrow."
6. Maret says to her mother, "I do not want to stay in bed long."
7. Maret says to her brother, "My classmates promised to bring me some books."

## Exercise 6.

Translate.

1. Kui palju inglise vanasõnu te teate? 2. Selles õppepalas on neli mõistatust (There are ...). 3. Ütelge sõna "rule" kolm korda! 4. Kalle luges 15. õppepala, sel ajal kui Hella kirjutas harjutust tahvlile. 4. Esiteks lugege see jutt ja siis tõlkige ta eesti keelde (into Estonian). 5. Õpilastele meeldib see mäng, nagu te teate. 6. Teie pinal on seestpoolt puhas, kuid väljastpoolt määratud. 7. Ma loen ajalehte pärast lõunasööki, kui mul on aega. 8. Kui te ei saa jutust aru, otsige uued sõnad sõnastikust (in the dictionary).

## Exercise 7.

Fill in the prepositions

*at, for, in, into, of, on, out of, to, until, with*

Harvey Cheyne lived ... New York. He went ... Europe ... his mother. He had not been ... Europe before. When he was ... the ship, he smoked a cigar. He fell ... the sea because he was sick. Some fishermen pulled him ... the water. Harvey was ... a fishing-boat now. He asked the captain ... the fishing-boat to take him back ... New York. He promised to pay him ... that. The captain could not take Harvey ... shore because it was the fishing season.

"You must stay ... the boat," he said ... Harvey. "We cannot take you ... shore ... autumn. You will work ... Dan."

That day the boys worked ... supper time. ... eight o'clock they had supper. It was late when they went ... bed.

## LESSON 17

### MY BIOGRAPHY

My name is Tiit Link. I was **born** on the 3rd of May, 1947. At that time my parents lived in Valga. My father was a **railway** worker and my mother worked in a shop. I was the first child in the family. Now I have a brother. His name is Aavo. He is five years younger than I am.

In 1951 our family moved to Kohtla-Järve. My father began to work in a **mine**.

At the present time we live in Field Street. We have only one room and a kitchen. Next month we shall get a **flat** in a big new house in Soviet Street. Then we shall have three rooms.

When I was seven years old, I went to school. I **became** a pioneer when I was nine. At that time I was very small for my **age**. My classmates were taller than I was. But I had no **difficulties** in my **studies**. My **marks** were always fours and fives.

Now I am in the seventh class and Aavo is in the second class. He is tall for his age. He is taller than his classmates. In January Aavo began to learn Russian at school. Sometimes he has difficulties in Russian and then I help him.

I am interested in **chemistry** and I am a member of the geography club. Last month our club went on an excursion to Narva where we saw many interesting things. My brother is interested in sports and often goes to football matches.

When I finish the eighth class, I shall leave school and begin to work. I shall work in the daytime and go to evening school.

## Notes to the text

I was born ma sündisin

I was very small for my age ma olin oma vanuse kohta väga väike  
in the daytime päeval

## Grammar

§ 8. Arvud 100—1000.

Numbers from 100—1000 (page 162).

## Reading Exercises

Rõhuta *at, for, of, to* lugemine

1. the third of May [ðə'θə:ɪd əv 'meɪ]  
at that time [ət 'ðæt 'taɪm]  
they moved to London [ðei 'mu:vɪd tə 'lʌndən]  
he is tall for his age [hi ɪz 'tɔ:l fə hiz 'eɪdʒ]

Rõhuta *am, was, were, has, have, shall* lugemine

2. I was born [ai wəz 'bɔ:ɪn] in May  
I have a brother [ai hæv ə'brʌðə]  
they were taller [ðei wə 'tɔ:lə]  
we shall get a flat [wi ʃ(ə)l 'get ə'flæt]  
I am in the seventh class [ai əm in ðə 'sevnt̪ 'kla:ɪs]

Rõhud vastandamisel; rõhuta *am, was* lugemine pärast tugevasti rõhutatud asesõna.

3. he is younger than I am ['hi: iz 'jʌŋgə ðən 'ai æm]  
my classmates were taller than I was [maɪ 'kla:ɪsmeɪts wə  
'tɔ:lə ðən 'ai wəz]  
now I am in the seventh class and Aavo is in the second class  
[naʊ 'ai æm in ðə 'sevenθ kla:ɪs ənd 'a:və iz in ðə  
'sek(ə)nd kla:ɪs]

#### EBAREEGLIPÄRANE TEGUSÕNA

I	II	III
become	became	become

#### Exercise 1.

1. Count from one to twenty.
2. Count from five to one hundred (five, ten, fifteen ...)

#### Exercise 2.

Read.

985 workers	856 pioneers	960 eggs
433 people	799 girls	221 boxes
619 pupils	854 boys	178 centimetres
344 women	227 desks	555 metres
112 families	102 maps	1000 years

#### Exercise 3.

First read the dates, then write them:

4. VI 1960; 21. I 1924; 15. IV 1955; 29. IX 1958; 30. XI 1961

#### Exercise 4.

81 and 92 are ...

601 and 210 are ...

160 and 145 are ...

256 and 502 are ...

380 and 220 are ...

209 and 701 are ...

#### Exercise 5.

Make the sentences negative.

1. The fishermen saw *something* in the water.
2. There was *something* in the bottle.
3. The boy found *something* in his pocket.
4. He saw *somebody* on deck.
5. Harvey explained *something* to Dan.
6. The captain met *somebody* on shore.
7. He called *somebody* on deck.

#### Exercise 6.

Make the sentences interrogative.

1. Aunt May promised to give you *something* on your birthday.
2. Your uncle knows *somebody* at Ahtme.
3. You have lost *something*.
4. *Somebody* entered the room.
5. *Somebody* has moved into the new flat.
6. The pioneers organized *some* games for the little boys and girls.
7. You looked up *some* words in the dictionary.

#### Exercise 7.

Change from direct to indirect speech.

1. Ella says, "I was born in Rakvere in 1949."
2. Nora says to her deskmate, "My brother is three years older than I am."
3. Father says to us, "We shall begin work in a new mine next Monday."
4. Uncle John says to me, "My son has become a railway worker."
5. Aunt Linda says to Uncle John, "I have worked at this bread shop for ten years."

6. Our neighbours say, "You are small for your age."
7. Tiit's friends say to him, "You never have any difficulties in your studies."

### Exercise 8.

Fill in the blanks.

Here is a short biography of Tiit's best friend, Rein Kadak. Rein was ... at Kohtla-Järve in 1948. He is one year younger ... Tiit. Rein's father works at the station. He is a ... worker. Rein ... two sisters and one brother. His mother ... a school teacher. The family lives in a ... in a big new house in Soviet ... . The flat is on the third ... .

Rein went to school when he was seven ... . At the age of ten he ... a pioneer.

As you already know, Tiit is small for his ... . Rein is much ... than Tiit. He is one metre and sixty-two ... tall.

Rein and Tiit sit at the ... desk at school, they are deskmates. At the end of the school-year they always bring good ... home, but they are not the best pupils in their ... .

Tiit can speak Russian ... than Rein. When Rein was in the fifth class, he had ... in Russian. He has always liked geography better ... anything else. Tiit ... chemistry best. He wants to ... a chemist.

### Exercise 9.

Tell your classmates:

- 1) where you were born, at what age you went to school, what you are interested in;
- 2) about your home and family;
- 3) about your friends.

## LESSON 18

### TOM CANTY

*After M. Twain*

#### I

Tom Canty lived in the sixteenth century. He was born in London. The King's son Edward was born on the same day as Tom. Tom lived in an old wooden house with small windows. The

family had only one room. Tom, his **grandmother** and his two sisters slept on the floor because there were no beds for them.

Tom's sisters, Bet and Nan, were older than Tom. Their life was hard and they were often hungry, but they were **kind** girls. Tom's mother was kind too. But his father and his grandmother were bad. They often beat the children.

Tom's father did not work; he was a **thief**. Tom and his grandmother went out every day to **beg**. If Tom brought no money home in the evening, his father beat him and sent him to bed **without** supper.

Tom Canty was a clever boy. In the house where Tom lived there was a kind old man, who **taught** Tom to read and write. He also told Tom about kings and **princes**. Tom liked to **listen** to the old man's stories.

At night, when Tom lay on the floor and could not sleep, he thought about the princes in the old man's stories. Tom, too, wanted to be clean and well **dressed**. He wanted to live in a beautiful **palace** and eat three **meals** every day.

\* \* \*

\*

One morning Tom gets up hungry and leaves home hungry. He walks in the streets for a long time. At last he comes to the gate of the King's palace. Through the gate he sees a boy. The boy is dressed in beautiful clothes. Tom understands that the boy is a prince. But a soldier comes and pushes Tom so hard that he falls down. Some people who are standing near the gate begin to laugh. But the young prince runs to the gate and says to the soldier, "I want to speak to that boy."

The soldier opens the gate and lets Tom in.

## Notes to the text

he wanted to eat three meals every day ta tahtis iga päev kolm korda süüa  
for a long time kaua aega

## Reading Exercises.

1. [p, t, k; b, d, g]

a bad cold — a bag of gold      cold and dry — go and try  
a big boat — a dark coat      build a town — pull him down

a good guide — a beautiful kite Did you go to the park?  
pull and push — plant a bush Did the dogs bark?

2. [tʃ, dʒ, s, z]

London has changed much since [sins] the sixteenth century  
(16. sajandist saadik).

The teacher promised to take the children to the cinema.

Put that bunch of roses in that vase.

Bring the children some cheese and sausage.

#### EBAREEGLIPÄRASED TEGUSÕNAD

I	II	III
lie	lay	lain
sleep	slept	slept
teach	taught [tɔ:t]	taught [tɔ:t]
tell	told	told

#### Exercise 1.

Translate. Name the tense of the verb in each sentence.

1. Ta on tunni andnud.
2. Ta oli tunni andnud.
3. Ta andis eile kell 5 tundi.
4. Ta andis kaks tundi möödu-  
nud nädalal.
5. Ta annab praegu tundi.
6. Ta annab homme tunni.
7. Ta annab kaks tundi iga  
päev.

#### Exercise 2.

Change from direct to indirect speech.

1. Hillar says to me, "I was born at Elva."
2. Hillar says to me, "My father is always kind to me."
3. Hillar says, "My mother taught me to read when I was six."
4. Hillar says, "My sister likes to play chess with me."
6. Hillar says, "Next Sunday I shall go to the Zoo with my friends."
7. Hillar says, "Our family lives in a wooden house."

### Exercise 3.

Change from the Past to the Present.

1. Peter had a dog. He never beat the dog.
2. He taught the dog some tricks (trikk).
3. He always gave the dog a bone after that.
4. Peter's friends often brought the dog some bones.
5. Peter often told his friends about the tricks that the dog could do.
6. In the daytime Peter's dog often lay in the sun in front of the house.
7. It sometimes slept there for hours.

### Exercise 4.

Change from direct to indirect speech.

1. We say to Jack, "Your grandmother has arrived."
2. We say to Jack, "Your grandmother is waiting for you."
3. We say to Jack, "Your grandmother has brought you some sweets (kompvekid)."
4. Jack says to us, "I shall not eat the sweets without you."
5. Jack says to us, "I cannot go to the station alone."
6. Jack says, "I shall come back for my meal."

### Exercise 5.

Change from direct to indirect speech.

1. We say to Ella, "You play the piano very well."
2. We say to Ella, "We like to listen to you."
3. Ella says to us, "My mother taught me to play the piano."
4. We say to Ella, "You must teach us to play the piano."
5. We say to Ella, "You have always been very kind to us."
6. Ella says to us, "I shall give you a lesson tomorrow."
7. We say to Ella, "We do not want to go to that party without you."

### Exercise 6.

Questions.

1. Tom Canty was born *in London*.
2. Edward was born *in the sixteenth century*.
3. *Tom's* family lived in a wooden house.
4. Tom and his sisters slept *on the floor*.
5. They slept on the floor *because*

there were no beds for them. 6. Tom and his grandmother *begged* every day. 7. *An old man* taught Tom to read. 8. *Tom* liked to listen to the old man.

### Exercise 7.

Say what you know

- 1) about Tom's father;
- 2) about Tom's mother and grandmother;
- 3) about Tom's sisters;
- 4) about the house where the family lived;
- 5) about Tom Canty.

## LESSON 19.

### TOM CANTY

#### II

The soldier opens the gate and Tom goes in.

"Come with me," says the prince, and he takes Tom to a beautiful room in the palace.

"What is your name?" Edward asks.

"Tom Canty."

"And where do you live?"

"In a street near the river," says Tom.

"Have you a father and a mother?"

"Yes, I have," says Tom, "and I have a grandmother and two sisters."

"How interesting!" says the prince. "I have two sisters too. They beat the **servants** who help them to dress in the morning. Who helps your sisters to dress and undress?"

"Nobody," answers Tom. "My sisters do not take off their clothes when they go to bed."

"Have they only one dress?" asks the prince.

"Of course," says Tom.

The prince thinks a little and then says, "Is your life very hard?"

"No, not very. We are often hungry, but sometimes we have lots of **fun**. In summer we play in the streets," Tom explains.

"What games do you play?" asks Edward.

"Sometimes we fight and sometimes we swim in the river. We push each other under the water."

"How interesting!" says the prince. "What else do you do?"

"We run and jump in the sand."

"I should like to play in the sand with other boys," says the prince. "I should like to swim in the river and push somebody under the water."

"Why cannot you?" asks Tom.

"Because I am a prince," says Edward. "Listen, Tom! I want to be a poor boy for a few minutes. Put on my clothes and I shall put on your clothes."

A few minutes later the boys go to a big **looking-glass** on the wall. Tom is dressed in the fine clothes of the prince and Edward is dressed in Tom's dirty old clothes.

"You have the same hair as I have," says the prince, "and the same eyes and the same face." Then he looks at Tom's hands. "What is the matter with your left hand?" he says. "It is all black and blue."

"I fell down on the stones," says Tom. "The soldier pushed me."

"I shall **punish** the soldier!" cries Edward. "Wait here! I shall come back soon."

Edward runs out of the palace. When the soldier sees the boy in dirty clothes, he opens the gate and pushes him out into the street. Then he **locks** the gate again.

Now Edward is outside. He strikes the gate with his hands and feet and **shouts**, "Open the gate! I am Prince Edward! I shall punish you for this!"

But the people in the street only laugh at him and push him away from the gate.

## Notes to the text

they take off their clothes    nad võtavad riided seljast

a little    natuke

each other    teineteist

I should like to play    ma tahaksin mängida (mulle meeldiks mängida)

## Grammar

§ 13. Otsene ja kaudne küsimus.

Direct and Indirect Questions (page 166).

## Reading Exercises

1. round      soup [u:]    meal      head [e]      near    pear [ɛə]  
   count      touch [ʌ]    meat      ready [e]     hear  
   south  
   without            season    heavy [e]    ear  
   thousand            teach     weather [e]   clear  
   shout                steal     breakfast [e]   dear  
                           each
  
2. sand — want      small    past      pass      far      — war  
   hat — what      tall      fast      class     farm     — warm  
   catch — watch    wall      last      glass     farmer — warmer

### EBAREEGLIPARANE TEGUSONA

I	II	III
run	ran	run

### Exercise 1.

Put question marks where necessary.

1. Old Cauty often beats the boy
2. Does he often beat his daughters
3. Why does he beat Tom
4. The girls ask Tom why his father beat him
5. How far can that boy jump
6. The other boys want to know how far Tom can jump
7. Tom shows his friends how far he can swim under the water
8. Can Fred swim across the river too
9. How far can he swim under the water

### Exercise 2.

Change from direct to indirect speech.

1. My sister says to me, "What are you doing?"
2. My friend says, "When can you come out?"
3. I say to my sister, "Where have you put my skates?"
4. Mother says to Pete, "What have you done with your shoes?"

5. Father says to the boys, "Why were you out so late?"
6. I say to Pete, "Why are your hands so dirty?"
7. Pete says to his mother, "How can I help you?"

### Exercise 3.

Change from direct to indirect speech.

Model: The new pupil says to me, "When do the lessons begin?"  
The new pupil asks me when the lessons begin.

1. Mother says to me, "What marks did you get?"
2. "When did the letter come?" Aunt Mary asks Linda.
3. "Where does the train stop?" we ask the railway worker.
4. Teddy says to his grandmother, "What riddles do you know?"
5. I say to our neighbour, "When did those people move into the flat?"
6. Ellen says to me, "How do you like my new coat?"
7. "Why did you laugh?" my brother asks me.

### Exercise 4.

Fill in the blanks. Put the nouns in the singular or the plural.

- |   |         |
|---|---------|
| 1. There are many ... in the Soviet Union.                  | railway |
| 2. How many ... pass this station every hour?               | train   |
| 3. There is much ... in the new railway carriages.          | air     |
| 4. How much ... did you spend yesterday?                    | money   |
| 5. How much ... will you need for this work?                | time    |
| 6. Now look at your watch and say how many ... have passed. | minute  |
| 7. Grandmother knows many old ...                           | proverb |
| 8. All that happened many ... ago.                          | century |

### Exercise 5.

Fill in the blanks. Put the nouns in the singular or the plural.

- |  |            |
|--|------------|
| 1. Few ... stay in our country for the winter. | bird       |
| 2. Peter knows very few ...                    | riddle     |
| 3. Our family eats very little ...             | meat       |
| 4. He took very little ... when he was ill.    | medicine   |
| 5. There are few ... in our library.           | dictionary |

### Exercise 6.

Translate.

1. Mis kell on? Kell on 6.45.
2. Täna lõpevad meie tunnid kell 13.15.
3. Ma pean koju minema, kell on juba 10 minutit viie peal.
4. Ta peab kell 7 klubis olema ja kell on juba 10 minuti pärast 7.

### Exercise 7.

Change from direct to indirect speech.

When Tom Canty and Prince Edward are in the palace, the prince says to Tom, "How old are you?"

Tom says, "I am twelve years old."

"Where do you live?" the prince asks Tom.

"I live near the river," answers Tom.

"How many sisters and brothers have you?" asks the prince.

"I have two sisters," says Tom.

"How many servants have your sisters?" the prince says.

Tom begins to laugh and says, "We have no servants."

The prince is very much surprised and says, "Who helps your sisters to dress? Who combs their hair?"

"Nobody helps them," explains Tom to the prince.

Then the prince asks Tom, "What do you eat for breakfast?"

Tom says to the prince, "Sometimes we have only bread and water."

### Exercise 8.

Finish the sentences.

1. The prince asks Tom how he spends his time. Tom says that . . . .
2. The prince wants to know what else Tom does. Tom tells him that . . . .
3. When the prince says that he cannot do all those things, Tom asks him why . . . .
4. Edward explains to Tom that . . . .
5. Edward has an interesting plan. He tells Tom that . . . .
6. Soon Tom is dressed in the prince's clothes and the prince has put on Tom's clothes. They are standing in front of a big looking-glass. The prince looks at Tom and says that . . . .

7. When Edward sees that Tom's hand is black and blue, he asks Tom how it happened. Tom tells him that . . . .
8. The prince gets angry and says that . . . .
9. He runs to the gate in Tom's dirty old clothes and the soldier pushes him out into the street. There Edward tries to tell the people that . . . . He shouts and cries. But everybody only laughs at him.

## LESSON 20.

### THE SEA

I love the sea, I love the sea!  
 Where the air is **fresh** and the **waves** are free.  
 They **rise** and fall, they rise and fall,  
 And **break** on the shore with a loud **wild** call.  
 I stand on the stones and the waves reach me,  
 As I **watch** the storm on the lonely sea.

#### Notes to the text

the waves reach me    lained ulatuvad minuni

#### Grammar

§ 13. Otsene ja kaudne küsimus.

Direct and Indirect Questions (page 168).

1. ai 'lʌv ðə 'si: ɪ ai 'lʌv ðə 'si: ɪ  
 wə ði 'eə ɪz 'frefʃ ʌnd ðe 'weɪvz ɑ: 'fri: ɪ  
 ðei 'raɪz ənd 'fɔ: ɪ ɪ ðei 'raɪz ənd 'fɔ: ɪ ɪ  
 ənd 'breɪk ən ðə 'ʃɔ: ɪ wɪð ə'laʊd 'waɪld 'kɔ: ɪ ɪ  
 ai 'stænd ən ðə 'stəʊnz ɪ ənd ðə 'weɪvz 'ri:tʃ mi: ɪ  
 æz ai 'wɒtʃ ðə stɔ:m ʃ ən ðə 'ləʊnli 'si: ɪ

#### Reading Exercises

- |          |      |        |       |         |      |
|----------|------|--------|-------|---------|------|
| 2. child | find | air    | where | ear     | here |
| wild     | kind | hair   | there | here    | near |
|          | air  | — ear  | their | — dear  |      |
|          | hair | — hear | where | — clear |      |

I	II	III
break [ei]	broke	broken

**Exercise 1.**

Change from direct to indirect speech.

1. Vilma says to Ella, "Were you born on the 15th of March?"
2. Vilma says to Ella, "Are you fourteen years old already?"
3. Vilma says to Ella, "Is next Wednesday your birthday?"
4. Vilma says to Ella, "Have you many friends?"
5. Vilma says to Ella, "Have you invited many boys and girls to your birthday party?"
6. Vilma says to Ella, "Will you make an apple-pie for the party?"

**Exercise 2.**

Change from direct to indirect speech.

1. Henry says to John, "Do you like the theatre?"
2. Henry says to John, "Do you read much?"
3. Henry says to John, "Did you work at the library yesterday?"
4. Henry says to John, "Did you find all the new words in your dictionary?"
5. The teacher says to the boys, "Do you know Ed. Vilde's biography well?"
6. Henry says to John, "Does your teacher often give you proverbs and riddles?"

**Exercise 3.**

Change the tense of the verbs.

1. Present Indefinite — Past Indefinite

Our friends grow roses in their garden. They often bring us a bunch of flowers. Sometimes they send us some flowers. We always put the roses in that vase. Their roses are always beautiful.

2. Present Continuous — Present Perfect

Father is telling the children a story. Mother is teaching Nora a song. The girls are eating some cake. Enn is doing nothing.

## Exercise 4.

Translate

(*workroom, shelf, nail, ruler, sewing-machine, sew, last week*)

1. Me oleme töötoas. 2. Poisid teevad praegu riuleid, tütarlapsed õmblevad. 3. Selles töötoas ei ole naelu. Priit ütleb, et ta läheb ja toob naelu (some nails) teisest töötoast. 4. Heino on lõpetanud oma riuli. Homme ta teeb joonlaua. 5. Möödunud nädalal me saime uue õmblusmasina. 6. Kool ostis selle (it) käuplusest (at he shop) Pikal tänaval.

## Exercise 5.

Change from direct to indirect speech.

1. Bella says to Emma, "Did you break that cup yesterday?"
2. Bella says to Emma, "Is that meat fresh?"
3. Bella says to Emma, "Have you seen any wild animals?"
4. The boys say to the girls, "Did you watch the basketball match yesterday?"
5. The girls say to the old woman, "Do any wild flowers grow there?"
6. Bella says to Emma, "Can you swim when the waves are high?"
7. Bella says to Emma, "Does the sun rise at seven in March?"

## LESSON 21.

### AN ACCIDENT

There is a **sanatorium** not far from Kohila. It is a sanatorium for children from twelve to eighteen years of age. Near the sanatorium there is a river and a big park. Every day the children walk and play in the park.

It was a cold day in February. Soon after breakfast the children put on their coats, their warm **scarfs** and caps and went out. Some boys and girls went for a walk in the park. **Suddenly** they heard cries: "Help! Help!" The children ran to the river. There they saw that a man had fallen through the **ice** into the water. They knew the man. He was a collective farmer who lived in a house across the river from the sanatorium.

Again and again the man tried to climb out, but the ice broke

every time and he went under the water. The children did not know how to help him. They had no rope and the man was big and heavy. The younger children ran back to the sanatorium to get help.

"We cannot wait," said the other children. "We must do something **at once**."

"Let us **tie** our scarfs together!" said one of the girls. All the boys and girls took off their scarfs. They tied them together and threw one end to the man in the water. Then they began to pull all together. One boy had found some **boards**. He put them on the ice and pushed them **towards** the man.

Now, with the help of the scarfs and the boards, the man began to climb out again. The ice broke, but he did not go under the water. Then some workmen came there from the sanatorium. They brought a rope and a long board. With the help of these they pulled the man out of the water.

The collective farmer was ill for some days. When he got better, he came to the sanatorium to thank the boys and girls who had **saved** his **life**.

### Reading Exercises

- |      |   |         |        |   |       |       |   |      |      |   |      |
|------|---|---------|--------|---|-------|-------|---|------|------|---|------|
| sand | — | save    | is     | — | ice   | enter | — | Eve  | sock | — | so   |
| as   | — | age     | little | — | life  | fresh | — | Pete | rod  | — | rode |
| pat  | — | paper   | fill   | — | fine  | run   | — | rule | hot  | — | hope |
| sat  | — | station | will   | — | while | fun   | — | June | not  | — | note |
- |     |       |           |        |            |      |          |
|-----|-------|-----------|--------|------------|------|----------|
| lie | spoon | wood [u]  | coat   | board [ɔː] | lay  | says [e] |
| pie | soon  | stood [u] | boat   |            | laid | said [e] |
| die | roof  | good [u]  | road   |            | pay  |          |
| tie | food  | foot [u]  | throat |            | paid |          |
|     |       |           |        |            | say  |          |

### EBAREEGLIPĀRASED TEGUSŌNAD

I	II	III
hear [iə]	heard [ɔː]	heard [ɔː]
put [u]	put [u]	put [u]
throw [θrou]	threw [θruː]	thrown [θroun]

### Exercise 1.

Change from direct to indirect speech. Begin each sentence: Tell me ...

Modél: Where does Peter live?

*Tell me where Peter lives.*

1. What lessons had they yesterday?
2. Where can I buy such a dictionary?
3. When may I come to see you?
4. What must I do first?
5. How many hours does your father work every day?
6. Where did you buy this scarf?

### Exercise 2.

Make the sentences affirmative.

Did our dog Trix steal a piece of meat? Did he run away with the meat? Did he come to a river soon? Did Trix see a dog in the water? Was there a piece of meat in the other dog's mouth? Did Trix want that piece of meat too? Did he jump into the water? Did he lose his piece of meat? Was Trix not a clever dog?

### Exercise 3.

Change from direct to indirect speech.

Model: I ask mother ... Are you tired?

*I ask mother if she is tired.*

1. I ask our neighbour . . . . Did the accident happen near the house?
2. Hilda asks me . . . . Did the girl break her arm?
3. Our neighbour asks . . . . Did they call a doctor?
4. Somebody asks . . . . Has the doctor been here already?
5. I ask Hilda . . . . Will the doctor come again?
6. Hilda asks me . . . . Is the girl better now?
7. We ask the doctor . . . . Must the girl stay in bed?

### Exercise 4.

Fill in the blanks. Put the verbs in the Past Indefinite or the Past Perfect Tense.

When Heino and Maret ... their breakfast, they ... | have, go  
out to play. Much snow ... during the night. It ... | fall, be  
the first snow that winter.

<p>The children ... to take out their skis. The skis ... quite new. Their father ... the skis from town in December. Now the children ... skiing. Heino and Maret ... lots of fun that morning.</p>	<p>decide, be bring can go have</p>
---	---

### Exercise 5.

Answer the questions.

1. What did the children suddenly hear?
2. Where did they run?
3. What had happened on the river?
4. Who was the man?
5. Could he climb out? Why not?
6. What did the younger children do?
7. What did the other children decide to do?
8. How did they help the man?
9. How did one boy try to help him?
10. Did the man go under the water again?
11. Who came to help the children?
12. What did they bring?
13. What did the collective farmer do when he got well?

### Exercise 6.

Translate.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. See saelaud on paksem kui too saelaud.</li> <li>2. Sinu kaelasall on soojem kui minu kaelasall.</li> <li>3. See arstirohi on kasulikum kui too arstirohi.</li> <li>4. Magamine (sleep) on kõige tähtsam asi väike-sele lapsele (for).</li> <li>5. Eevi on kõige väiksem tüdruk meie klassis.</li> <li>6. Täna on ilm halvem kui eile.</li> <li>7. Eile oli ilm parem kui täna.</li> <li>8. M. Twaini jutud on huvitavamad kui Kiplingi jutud.</li> </ol> | <p>thick<br/>warm<br/>useful<br/>important<br/><br/>small<br/>bad<br/>good<br/>interesting</p> |
|--|--|

### Exercise 7.

Put in the words

at once	ice	saved	tied
boards	life	suddenly	towards

1. I want to make a flower-box and put it outside my window. I need three long ... and some nails.
2. Our dog Blackie can swim very well. He ... a child's ... last summer when we lived in the country near a lake.

3. Some boys had ... the dog to a tree,
4. ... we heard a loud noise in the street. We all ran out to see what it was.
5. Today we can go skating, the ... is good.
6. We were going ... the skating-rink yesterday when we met Ain and his friends.
7. I cannot wait for you, I am in a hurry. Come ...

## LESSON 22

### SHOPPING

#### I

- AINO. I rang you up at four o'clock on Saturday, but you were not at home.
- LINDA. I went shopping with mother.
- AINO. What did you buy?
- LINDA. We bought lots of things: some **underwear** for my brother, **stockings** for my sister and a coat for me.
- AINO. What colour is the coat?
- LINDA. It is green.
- AINO. How much did it **cost**?
- LINDA. It cost 65 **roubles**. It is a nice coat. I like it.

\*

- AINO. I need a new **raincoat**. Mother promised to buy me one this spring.
- LINDA. We saw some nice raincoats in the big new shop.
- AINO. What colour were they?
- LINDA. The **shop-assistant** showed us some grey raincoats, but they will get some blue raincoats next week.
- AINO. Did the shop-assistant tell you the **price** of the raincoats?
- LINDA. Yes, she did. They cost 8 roubles.

#### Notes to the text

I rang you up ma helistasin sulle

I went shopping ma läksin sisseoste tegema

# Grammar

§ 14. Otsene ja kaudne käsk.

Direct and Indirect Commands (p. 167).

## Reading Exercises

- |                   |                          |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. in the 'centre | at the 'lesson           | for the 'soldiers  |
| in the 'south     | at the 'hostel           | for the 'officers  |
| in the 'country   | at 'breakfast            | for the 'members   |
| in the 'fields    | at the ho'tel            | for the 'strangers |
| on the 'ice       | with the 'artist         | by 'bus            |
| on the 'train     | with the 'government     | by 'train          |
| on the 'board     | with 'difficulty         | by 'air            |
| on the 'roof      | with the 'shop-assistant | by 'boat           |

## EBAREEGLIPÄRASED TEGUSONAD

I	II	III
buy	bought [bɔ:t]	bought [bɔ:t]
cost [ɔ]	cost [ɔ]	cost [ɔ]
ring	rang	rung

### Exercise 1.

Change from direct to indirect speech.

1. Pint says to the workers, "What are you building?"
2. The workers say, "We are building a schoolhouse."
3. Pint says to the workers, "When will it be ready?"
4. The workers say, "We must finish it in July."
5. Pint says to the workers, "Will the big hall be on the second floor?"
6. The workers say to Pint, "The hall will be on the first floor."

### Exercise 2.

Fill in the blanks.

- |                                   |                        |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Who has ... my scarf?          | take<br>break<br>teach |
| 2. Who has ... the looking-glass? |                        |
| 3. Who has ... them French?       |                        |

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 4. The English lesson has ... already.             | begin<br>do<br>forget<br>write<br>bring<br>ring |
| 5. We have ... two exercises already.              |   |
| 6. Selma has ... that rule.                        |   |
| 7. The teacher has ... the rule on the blackboard. |   |
| 8. She has ... some pictures of London.            |   |
| 9. The bell has ... already.                       |   |

### Exercise 3.

Translate.

1. Aino helistas Lindale. 2. Ta helistas temale laupäeval.  
 3. Linda ei olnud kodus. 4. Linda ja ta ema ostsid laupäeval palju asju. 5. Nad ostsid Linda jaoks roheline mantli. 6. Mantel meeldib Lindale. 7. Mantel meeldib ka Linda emale. 8. Linda vajas uut mantlit. 9. Linda ütleb, et mantel maksis 65 rubla. 10. Linda maksis mantli eest (for the coat) 65 rubla. 11. See hall vihmamantel maksab 8 rubla. 12. Aino maksis 8 rubla selle halli vihmamantli eest.

### Exercise 4.

Translate.

*a* (üks) or *the* (see, need)

1. Hella vajab uut kleiti. 2. Meie tänaval on suur kauplus.  
 3. Kui Hella läheb sisseoste tegema (goes shopping), ta võtab kandekoti kaasa (with her). 4. Ain ostis eile uue särgi. Ta maksis särgi eest 6 rubla. 5. Vaata seda särki! Ain ostis särgi eile. Särk meeldib mulle. 6. Kus on kingad, mis (that) Olav eile ostis?

### Exercise 5.

Make the sentences negative.

Model. *Take* that shopping-bag.

*Don't take* that shopping-bag.

1. Sweep the floors now. 2. Wipe the blackboard. 3. Open the windows. 4. Shut the door. 5. Punish that boy.

### Exercise 6.

Answer the questions.

1. To what shop do you often go? (the shop in ... Street.)  
 2. What do you buy there?

3. How many shop-assistants are there at that shop?
4. Is the shop open on Sundays?
5. How long is it open on week-days? (from ... to ... .)
6. Is it a big shop or a small shop?
7. Do you know the price of coats (raincoats, shoes, women's dresses, men's shirts)? Coats cost from ... to ... roubles.
8. What is the price of butter (cheese, sausage)? The price of butter is two roubles and eighty kopecks a kilogram.
9. How much do potatoes (apples) cost? They cost eight kopecks a kilogram.

### Exercise 7.

Change from direct to indirect speech.

1. The old woman says to the shop-assistant, "Show me some warm stockings, please."
2. Endel says to the shop-assistant, "Please tell me the price of the blue underwear."
3. The shop-assistant says to Endel, "Please pay 7 roubles at that desk."
4. Endel says to the shop-assistant, "Please call the director."
5. Vilma says to the shop-assistant, "Please give me a looking-glass."
6. The director says to the shop-assistant, "Please send that dress and that coat to the workroom."

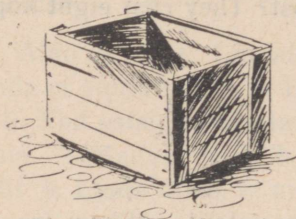
### Exercise 8.

Change from direct to indirect speech.

1. The teacher says to Willie, "Don't touch that machine."
2. The boys say to the teacher, "Don't punish Willie."
3. The girls say to the boys, "Don't shout."
4. Nora says to Maret, "Don't listen to Ella's stories."
5. Nora says, "Don't break the looking-glass, Maret."
6. The teacher says to the children, "Don't touch those plants."

## LESSON 23

### KITTENS OR APPLES



an empty box



a cat and a kitten

Mr. Brown has a little shop. He sells fruit. It is September — the fruit season. So there is very much fresh fruit in Mr. Brown's shop. Some boxes of apples are in the street outside the shop because there is no room for them inside. There are some empty boxes in front of the shop too.

Mr. Brown has a cat **which** he likes very much. The cat has five kittens. Mr. Brown does not know what to do with them. At last he decides to give them away.

So one day he puts the kittens in a basket and places the basket on an empty box in front of the shop. On the basket he puts a piece of **paper** with the words: "Please take one." Some people come into the shop to buy apples. While Mr. Brown is inside, two boys pass the shop. They see the kittens in the basket and read what Mr. Brown has written on the piece of paper. They quickly take the piece of paper and put it on a box which is full of big red apples. Then the **naughty** boys run away.

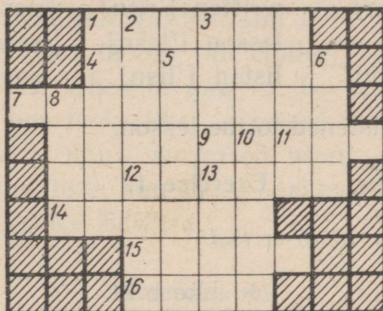
Many boys and girls pass the shop on their way to school. They all stop to look at the kittens. Of course they also see the piece of paper on the box of apples. So they each take an apple.

Half an hour later Mr. Brown comes out of the shop. And what does he see? The apple box is empty, but all the five kittens are in the basket as before.

## Questions

1. What has Mr. Brown?
2. What does he sell?
3. What month is it?
4. What has Mr. Brown inside and outside the shop?
5. How many kittens has Mr. Brown's cat?
6. What does he decide to do with the kittens?
7. Where does he put them?
8. Where does he place the basket?
9. What does he write on a piece of paper?
10. Where does he place the piece of paper?
11. Why must he go inside the shop?
12. Who passes the shop while he is inside?
13. What do the boys do?
14. Why do many boys and girls stop in front of the shop?
15. What does each of them take?
16. What does Mr. Brown find half an hour later?

### A Crossword



From left to right:

1. The **noun** which **means** men, women and children together. (6 letters)
5. A **verb** that has the same **meaning** as "put". (5 letters)
7. We study it at school. (9 letters)
9. A number **between** one and six. (5 letters)
13. A number between two and five. (4 letters)
14. A thing that we put on each foot when we go out of the house. (4 letters)
15. The English word for "halvem". (5 letters)
16. Every child gets one after he or she is born. (4 letters)

Down:

2. A number between seven and ten. (5 letters)
3. The place where we stand when we wait for a train. (8 letters)

4. We eat and speak with it. (5 letters)
5. The shop-assistant writes it on a piece of paper which she gives you. (5 letters)
6. We see with it. (3 letters)
8. We hear with them. (4 letters)
10. A big animal that eats grass, hay and grain. (5 letters)
12. A place where there are lots of houses and where hundreds and thousands of people live and work. (4 letters)

## Grammar

§ 6. Siduvad asesõnad täiendlauses (*who, whom, which, that*) (p. 159).

### Reading Exercises

garden [ˈgɑːdn]	written [ˈrɪtn]	person [ˈpɜːsn]
kitten [ˈkɪtn]	lesson [ˈlesn]	season [ˈsiːzn]
wooden [ˈwudn]	listen [ˈlɪsn]	seven [ˈsevn]

Seven persons listened to the lesson.

#### Exercise 1.

Put in *who, whom, which* or *that*.

1. Tell me the story ... you like best.
2. Those are the naughty boys ... played a trick on Mr. Brown.
3. Somebody has broken the cup ... I got on my birthday.
4. Where is the shop-assistant ... showed us the blue raincoats?
5. I took a dictionary and looked up some words ... I did not know.
6. The doctor ... came to see grandmother was quite young.
7. The man ... you see there is our new chemistry teacher.
8. The riddles ... we read yesterday were very interesting.
9. Mary can put on the stockings ... I bought for her yesterday.
10. The underwear ... costs three roubles is soft and warm.

#### Exercise 2.

Translate.

1. In his note Enn writes *that* he has two cinema tickets.
2. I have lost the note *that* Enn sent me.
3. Mother says *that* this

medicine is good for my cough. 4. The medicine *that* mother gave me was very sweet. 5. The presents *that* I got on my birthday are all very useful. 6. I don't think *that* those things are very useful. 7. I hope *that* you looked up all the new words in the dictionary. 8. Are those the words *that* you looked up in the dictionary? 9. Where is the book *that* you must return to the library? 10. Don't forget *that* that is a library book.

### Exercise 3.

Put in the articles *a* (üks) or *the* (see, need).

1. At last Tom Canty reached ... street where ... king's palace stood. There was ... high wall round ... palace, and in ... wall there was ... gate. Tom stopped and looked through ... gate. He saw ... beautiful garden, and in ... garden he saw ... boy. ... boy was dressed in very fine clothes. Tom had heard many stories about princes. When he saw ... boy and his fine clothes, he thought, "This boy looks like ... prince."

2. Tom was very much surprised when ... boy called him into ... garden and took him to ... palace. Tom did not know that ... boy was Prince Edward.

### Exercise 4.

For the words in A find opposites in B.

A	B	A	B
enter	fall	left	north
lose	return	outside	without
rise	find	south	right
push	leave	with	peace
go away	pull	war	inside

### Exercise 5.

Make questions to these two sentences.

- Enn Hunt bought a raincoat in Tallinn last week. (6 questions)
- The boys broke the ice near the shore. (5 questions)

## LESSON 24

### ON THE WAY HOME FROM SCHOOL

- ENN. You promised to help me, Tiit. When will you have time?  
TIIT. I shall be free after five o'clock today. Have you tried to do the **problems** that the teacher **dictated** to us last week?  
ENN. I have done half of the problems already. But some of them are very **difficult**. I cannot do them all.  
TIIT. What mark did you get for your last test-paper in **mathematics**?  
ENN. I got a two. The teacher said that I must write **another** test-paper on Tuesday.  
TIIT. I hope you will get a better mark then. Come today at five and we shall do some problems together. That will help you, I am sure.

\* \*  
\*

- ENN. I have had difficulties in **math** this year. I shall be glad if I get a three in my report. My marks in history and **literature** are all fours, but in chemistry I have some threes.  
TIIT. You were ill last winter, I remember. How long were you absent from school?  
ENN. I was absent a whole month.  
TIIT. Everything will be all right again next year if you work hard.  
ENN. During the summer holidays I shall catch up with the others.  
TIIT. When will you come to my place today?  
ENN. May I come at half past five?  
TIIT. Do, please. And when you come, I shall show you the box of tools that my uncle gave me on my birthday.

#### Notes to the text

to do problems matemaatika ülesandeid lahendama

some of them mõned neist

everything will be all right kõik on korras (tulev.)

May I come at half past five? Do, please. Kas ma tohin tulla k. ½5.

Jah, palun.

When will you come to my place today? Millal sa tuled täna minu juurde (koju)?

§ 11. Aegade tarvitamine aja- ja tingimusmääruslausetes (page 165).

### Reading Exercises

[p, t, k; b, d, g]

1. T and D	the board is black	turn the boat
P and B	give it back	dust the coat
do that work	shut the eyes	cut the grass
go to work	break the ice	buy a glass

[s, θ, ð]

2. centre — theatre	sang — thank	sick — thick	so — those
sing — think	saw — thaw	sat — that	say — they

### Exercise 1.

Translate.

1. My brother is ill in bed. He *will go* to school when he *gets* well.
2. The pupils are sitting at their desks. When the teacher *comes* in, they *will stand up* and greet the teacher.
3. Next Sunday we shall go on an excursion. If it *rains*, I *shall put* on my raincoat. If the weather *is* fine, I *shall put* on my new spring coat.
4. Shall we go by bus or by train? I do not know. If we *go* by bus, we *shall be* there at four o'clock. If we *go* by train, we *shall reach* the place at half past four.

### Exercise 2.

Fill in the blanks. Put the verbs in the Present Indefinite or the Future Indefinite.

- |  |      |
|--|------|
| 1. We ... back to the classroom when the bell rings.                   | go   |
| 2. When the holidays ... over, we shall go back to school.             | be   |
| 3. If the weather ... fine next Saturday, we shall go for a long walk. | be   |
| 4. I ... the door when I go out.                                       | lock |

- |   |       |
|---|-------|
| 5. If the rain ... soon, we shall work in the garden after dinner.        | stop  |
| 6. When I reach the station, I ... to the ticket-office at once.          | go    |
| 7. If I ... the station before you, I shall wait for you on the platform. | reach |

### Exercise 3.

Put the verbs in the Present Indefinite or the Future Indefinite.

- |   |       |
|---|-------|
| 1. Who ... literature in the tenth class this year?                     | teach |
| 2. If Helga ... early tomorrow, the teacher will help her in chemistry. | come  |
| 3. You will get better marks if you ... more.                           | work  |
| 4. My daughter sometimes ... difficulties in mathematics.               | have  |
| 5. If Vello is absent tomorrow, he ... the test-paper on Friday.        | write |
| 6. Will you be at home if I ... to your place at half past six?         | come  |
| 7. Kai Mets ... mathematics better than geography.                      | like  |
| 8. I ... them at school tomorrow, I am sure.                            | see   |
| 9. When I ... the tickets, I shall ring you up.                         | get   |

### Exercise 4.

For the words in A find opposites in B.

A	B	A	B
first	great	up	behind
full	unhappy	in	take off
beautiful	empty	in front of	thaw
better	last	put on	cold
happy	ugly	late	undress
little	few	dress	out
many	much	freeze	down
small	worse	hot	early

### Exercise 5.

Fill in the blanks.

- |  |                    |
|--|--------------------|
| 1. Now my brother ... do such problems, but last year he ...                         | oskab<br>ei osanud |
| 2. I am sorry, but I ... help you today because I have no time.                      | ei saa             |
| 3. If you do not remember the meaning of a word, you ... look it up in a dictionary. | pead               |
| 4. The boat is very heavy and the boys ... pull it on the shore.                     | ei suuda           |
| 5. "... I go out to play?" asks little Enn.  | tohin              |
| 6. "I ... go and buy some vegetables for supper," says Ellen.                        | pean               |
| 7. ... I ask you a question?   | tohin              |
| 8. You ... stand up when you answer the teacher's question.                          | pead               |

### Exercise 6.

Answer the questions.

1. What is your mark in geography (history, chemistry, mathematics, literature, Russian, English)?
2. When did you write a test-paper in Russian (Estonian, English)?
3. Do you like to do problems?
4. Can you do difficult problems quickly?
5. Are you more interested in mathematics or in chemistry (in history or in literature; in history or in geography)?
6. Which is more difficult — to speak Russian or to write Russian (to do problems or to write a dictation)?

### Exercise 7.

Change from direct to indirect speech.

"Are you on duty today, Peter?" asks the teacher.

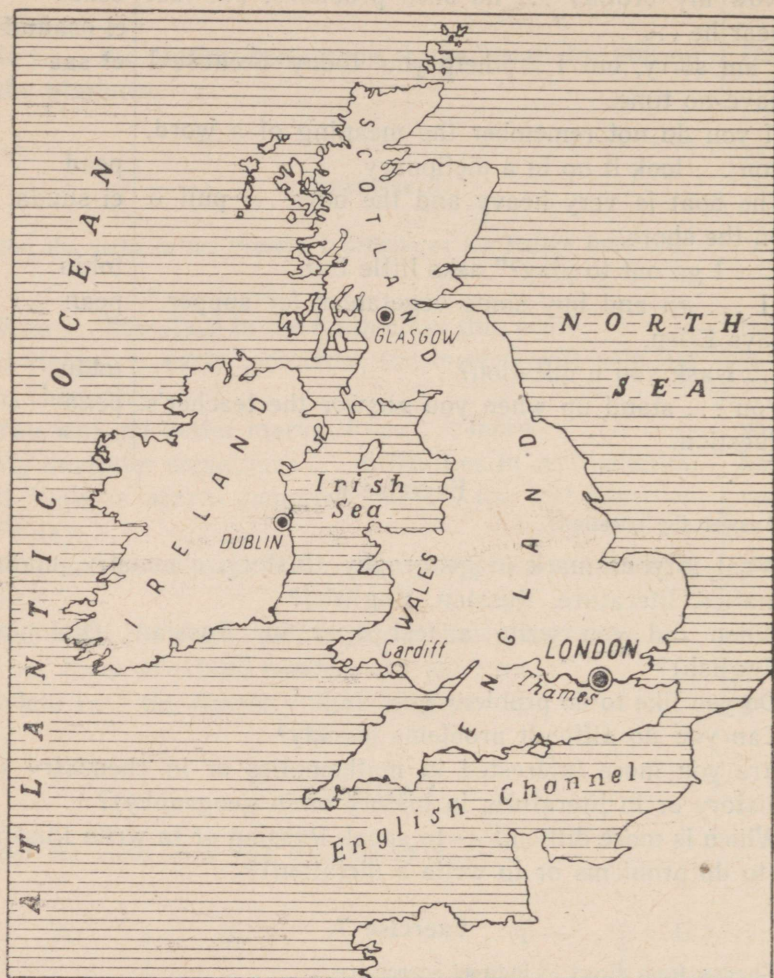
"I am, and Enn is too," answers Peter.

"The lesson is over and all the other pupils must leave the classroom," says the teacher.

When Peter and Enn are alone in the classroom, Peter says, "Wipe the blackboard, Enn."

"You must open the windows at once," says Enn.

LESSON 25  
GREAT BRITAIN



Great Britain [ˈɡreɪt ˈbrɪtən]

England [ˈɪŋɡlənd]

Scotland [ˈskɒtlənd]

Wales [weɪlz]

Ireland [ˈaɪələnd]

the Atlantic Ocean

[ði ætˈlæntɪk ˈoʊf(ə)n]

the North Sea [ðə ˈnɔːθ ˈsiː]

the Irish Sea [ði ˈaɪərɪʃ ˈsiː]

the English Channel

[ði ˈɪŋɡlɪʃ ˈtʃænl]

the Thames [ðə ˈteɪmz]

Where is London? It is in England.

Where is Dublin [ˈdʌblɪn]? It is in Ireland.

Where is Glasgow [ˈglɑːsgəʊ]? It is in Scotland.

Where is Cardiff [ˈkɑːdɪf]? It is in Wales.

Is England a part of Great Britain? Yes, it is.

Is Wales a part of Great Britain? Yes, it is.

Is Scotland a part of Great Britain? Yes, it is.

Is Ireland a part of Great Britain? No, it is not.

\* \* \*

\*

Great Britain and Ireland are two large **islands**. As you can see in the map, the Atlantic Ocean, the North Sea and the English Channel **surround** Great Britain and Ireland. Between the two islands lies the Irish Sea.

England, Scotland and Wales together **form** Great Britain. England **occupies** the greater part of the island. Scotland is in the north and Wales is in the west of Great Britain.

The capital of England is London. It lies on the Thames. London is an old city. It is a big **city**. It is the biggest city in Great Britain. Eight million people live there.

## Grammar

§ 2. Artikkel geograafiliste nimedega (page 157).

### Exercise 1.

Translate.

1. 1908. a. elas Lenin Inglismaal. Ta elas Londonis. 2. W. Scott sündis Šotimaal. Ta sündis 1771. a. ja suri 1832. a. 3. J. Swift sündis Iirimaal. Ta sündis 1667. a. ja suri 1745. a. 4. Suurbritannias on palju suuri linnu (There are ...). 5. Wales'is on palju kaevandusi. 6. Šotimaal on palju järvi. 7. Iirimaa ei ole kaugel Suurbritanniast. 8. Dublin [ˈdʌblɪn] on Iirimaal, aga Cardiff [ˈkɑːdɪf] on Wales'is.

## Exercise 2.

Fill in the blanks.

- |  |                                 |
|--|---------------------------------|
| 1. Only very good swimmers can swim across . . . .   | Inglise kanal                   |
| 2. On what river does London lie? It lies on . . . . | ...                             |
| 3. . . . is deeper than . . . .                      | Atlandi<br>ookean,<br>Põhjameri |
| 4. Some Estonian fishing-boats go to . . . .         | Atlandi<br>ookean               |
| 5. . . . is between Great Britain and Ireland.       | Iiri meri                       |
| 6. English fishermen catch lots of fish in . . . .   | Põhjameri                       |

## Exercise 3.

Fill in *who*, *whom*, *which* or *that*.

Now Peter goes to the new school . . . is in Endla Street. All the children . . . live in that street go to the same school. Peter, . . . is in the seventh class already, is a member of the History Club. Heino Sepp, . . . Peter knows very well, is in the eighth class. The excursions . . . they have planned are very interesting. Some pupils . . . are not members of the club take part in the excursions. Peter tells his friends about the places . . . he has visited and about the people . . . he has seen.

## Exercise 4.

Fill in *the* where necessary.

1. . . . London is the capital of . . . England. 2. . . . Moscow [ˈmɒskoʊ] is the capital of . . . Soviet Union. 3. . . . England, . . . Scotland and . . . Wales together form . . . Great Britain. 4. . . . Soviet Union was the first socialist country in the world. 5. . . . E.S.S.R. lies in the west of . . . Soviet Union. 6. . . . Estonia is a small republic. 7. We can go from . . . Tallinn to . . . Leningrad by railway, by air and by bus. 8. We can go from . . . Tallinn to . . . Moscow by railway or by air. 9. People can go from . . . London to . . . Paris by boat.

## Exercise 5.

Put in *the* where necessary.

1. Which is the biggest city in ... Soviet Union? 2. ... Volga is a very long river, but it is not the longest river in ... U.S.S.R. . 3. ... Atlantic Ocean lies between ... Europe and ... America [ə'merikə]. 4. R. Kipling was born in ... India ['india]. 5. Sometimes the water in ... Red Sea looks red. 6. I should like to go to ... Black Sea next summer. 7. ... Baltic ['bæltik] Sea surrounds the island of Saaremaa. 8. Leningrad lies on ... Neva River. 9. Fifteen republics form ... Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. ... Estonian Soviet Socialist Republic is the smallest.

## Exercise 6.

Fill in the blanks.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. What were you ... yesterday at five?              | do, did, done, doing                     |
| 2. We were ... Russian at five.                      | learn, learned, learned,<br>learning     |
| 3. Whom did the teacher ... yesterday?               | punish, punished,<br>punished, punishing |
| 4. She ... that naughty boy yesterday.               | punish, punished,<br>punished, punishing |
| 5. Are you ... to me?                                | listen, listened,<br>listened, listening |
| 6. Who will ... you Estonian next year?              | teach, taught, taught,<br>teaching       |
| 7. Have you ... any bad marks in English this month? | have, had, had,<br>having                |
| 8. Have you ... to the theatre this week?            | be, was (were),<br>been, being           |

## Exercise 7.

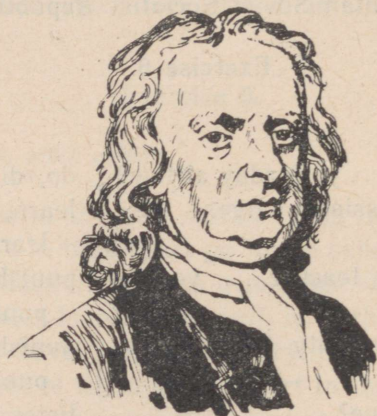
Read.

1. There were 82 bottles of milk in the lunchroom.
2. You must cut 100 pieces of bread.
3. There are 32 plates of soup on that long table.
4. The collective farm sent 479 boxes of apples to town.

5. She read 107 pages in one week.
6. Our school has bought 55 dictionaries.
7. There are 124 knives in the box.
8. This shopping-bag costs 5 roubles and 54 kopecks.

## LESSON 26

### A STORY ABOUT ISAAC NEWTON



Newton was working in his **laboratory** one morning when the servant girl came in.

"Breakfast is ready," she said.

"I shall not go to breakfast this morning," said Newton, "I cannot leave the laboratory."

"I shall bring something here," said the girl. "What would you like?"

"An egg, please," said Newton. "I shall **boil** it **myself** if you bring me a **saucepan**."

A few minutes later the servant girl came back with a saucepan and an egg. She also brought some bread and butter on a plate.

"When the water begins to boil," she said, "put in the egg and boil it three minutes." Then she left the laboratory.



### Exercise 1.

Put in *who, whom, which* or *that*.

1. The house ... we have just passed is our new hostel.
2. There are lots of birds' nests in the trees ... surround our old hostel.
3. Where will Heino put the shelf ... he made at school last month?
4. Who wrote the book ... you are reading?
5. What is the price of the grey bag ... we saw in the shop-window?
6. Mother bought a big green saucepan ... cost two roubles and twenty kopecks.
7. The pupils ... occupied the last seats could not see the words on the blackboard.
8. The people ... we saw on the road were all going to the football match.

### Exercise 2.

Translate the sentences.

1. The teacher asks *if* everybody is present.
2. Please go and see *if* the laboratory is open.
3. *If* the laboratory is open, we shall have our lesson there.
4. She asks me *if* I have a big English-Estonian dictionary.
5. Everything will be all right *if* Aavo comes and helps us.
6. Ask Aavo *if* he can come here tomorrow morning.

### Exercise 3.

Put the verbs in the Present Indefinite or the Future Indefinite.

- |   |                                   |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| 1. When Jane ... here, I ... her the book.                        | tuleb, annan                      |
| 2. I ... the door when I ... the laboratory.                      | lukustan, lahkun                  |
| 3. If the bus ... full, we ... for the next bus.                  | on, ootame                        |
| 4. If we ... faster, we ... late.                                 | ei kõnni, jääme ( <i>be</i> )     |
| 5. She ... the saucepan off the stove when the milk ... to boil.  | võtab, hakkab                     |
| 6. When Maret ... school, she ... a shop-assistant.               | lahkub, saab<br>( <i>become</i> ) |
| 7. When it ... warm again, we ... in the school garden every day. | on, töötame                       |

#### Exercise 4.

Put in *can, cannot, could, could not, must* or *may*.

1. The pupils on duty ... come to school at a quarter to eight.
2. ... I ask your name and how old you are?
3. I ... pay you for the book today because I have no money with me.
4. Kate ... organize games better than the other girls.
5. Jane ... stay in bed because she has fever.
6. ... I take your pen for a minute?
7. We ... see nothing because it was so dark.
8. Mr. Brown ... catch the naughty boys because they ran away.
9. You ... promise to come again soon.

#### Exercise 5.

Put in the words *age, capital, chemist, city, globe, instead of, islands, laboratories, scientists*.

1. Now tractors ['træktəz] ... horses do the heavy work on collective farms.
2. The new schoolhouse will have two ... on the second floor.
3. The whole world knows such great ... as Newton, Lomonosov and Darwin.
4. Mendeleyev, a great Russian ..., died in the year 1907 at the ... of seventy-three.
5. There is more water than land on our ... .
6. New York is the largest ... in North America, but it is not the ... of the U.S.A.
7. There are many ... in the Baltic Sea.

#### Exercise 6.

Translate the questions and answer them.

1. Mida tegi Newton, kui teenija tuli laboratooriumisse?
2. Kas Newton läks einele?
3. Mida tõi talle teenija?
4. Millal tuli teenija tagasi?
5. Miks ta tuli tagasi?
6. Kus oli Newton, kui teenija avas ukse?
7. Mis oli teadlasel käes?
8. Mida nägi teenija, kui ta vaatas kastrulisse?

## LESSON 27

### THE DAILY WORKER

The Daily Worker is the newspaper of the **Communist Party** of Great Britain. There are many **articles** about the Soviet Union and the other socialist countries in the Daily Worker. It also gives its readers true **information** about world **events**. The Daily Worker plays an important part in the fight for peace.



The workers of Great Britain are **against** war. They want to live in friendship with the peoples of the socialist countries. But the British government spends much money on **bombs** every year. It spends very little money on the **building** of houses, schools and hospitals.

In the Daily Worker we read that it is a newspaper for the factory and the family. There are interesting articles for women in every number of the newspaper, and also a Children's **Corner**, which gives pictures and short stories, proverbs and riddles for the schoolboys and schoolgirls of Great Britain.

Notes to the text

the Communist Party kommunistlik partei  
spends much money on bombs kulutab palju raha pommide tootmiseks

## Reading Exercises

- |                    |             |                 |             |           |
|--------------------|-------------|-----------------|-------------|-----------|
| 1. communist       | century     | factory         | cinema      | officer   |
| scientist          | capital     | family          | furniture   | difficult |
| socialist          | government  | hospital        | corridor    | accident  |
|                    |             |                 |             |           |
| 2. geography       | January     | excursion       |             |           |
| biography          | February    | revolution      |             |           |
| affirmative        | dictionary  | information     |             |           |
| interrogative      | laboratory  | dictation       |             |           |
| negative           |             |                 |             |           |
|                    |             |                 |             |           |
| 3. 'sewing-machine | 'apple-tree | 'merry-go-round | 'blackboard |           |
| 'newspaper         | 'firewood   | 'basketball     | 'pencil-box |           |
| 'lunchroom         | 'flower-bed | 'bus-stop       | 'snow-flake |           |

### Exercise 1.

Translate.

1. Me ei ela Liiva tänaval, me oleme kolinud Nõukogude tänavale. 2. Ilmar on meie uut korterit näinud. Ta külastas meid möödunud laupäeval. 3. Kui ta tuli, me ei olnud ostnud uut mööblit (any new furniture). 4. Ella lubas külastada meid kesknädalal. Miks ta ei tulnud? 5. Millal Ella külastab meid? 6. Kas meie uus korter meeldib teile? Jaa, ta meeldib meile väga.

### Exercise 2.

Fill in the blanks.

- |  |        |
|--|--------|
| 1. We do not know ... Tiiu has arrived.              | kas    |
| 2. Does anybody know ... she lives?                  | kus    |
| 3. We should like to know ... she is doing there.    | mida   |
| 4. She will tell you ... to clean the furniture.     | kuidas |
| 5. Can you tell us ... that room is so cold?         | miks   |
| 6. We want to know ... there is a stove in the room. | kas    |

### Exercise 3.

Change from direct to indirect speech.

1. Lembit says to Hendrik, "We shall need very good tools for this work."
2. Lembit says to Hendrik, "Has our chemist seen that plan?"
3. Lembit says to Hendrik, "Bring me some sand."

4. Hendrik says to Lembit, "Do you work in the laboratory every day?"
5. Hendrik says to Lembit, "How much does that machine cost?"
6. Hendrik says to Lembit, "Have you read [red] the newspaper article about our factory?"
7. Hendrik says to Lembit, "The article is about the difficulties of work at our factory."

#### Exercise 4.

Fill in *a* (üks) or *the* (see, need).

... man was on his way to a town in Africa [ˈæfrikə]. He had ... bag full of red caps with him. He wanted to sell ... caps in that town. He went through ... forest. ... day was hot and ... man was tired. He saw ... big tree and decided to rest under it. He put his bag under ... tree and opened it. He took out ... cap and put it on his head. Then he lay down under ... tree and went to sleep (jäi magama).

When he woke [wouk — ärkas] two hours later, he looked at his bag. ... bag was empty. He heard ... noise in ... tree. He looked up and saw that ... tree was full of monkeys. ... monkeys had red caps on their heads.

"Give me back my caps," cried ... man.

... monkeys looked at him, but they did not return ... caps. ... man was very angry. He took off his cap and threw it down.

"Take this cap too," he cried. And what happened then? ... little animals took off their caps and threw them down. ... man put ... caps in ... bag and went on his way.

#### Exercise 5.

Put in the prepositions

*about, against, for, in, of, with*

1. Communists are ... war. 2. All the Communist and Workers' Parties fight ... peace. 3. The socialist countries play an important part ... the fight for peace. 4. Our newspapers give us good information ... world events. 5. Soviet people want to live ... friendship ... the people ... all the other countries. 6. "Noorte Hääl" is a newspaper ... young people. There are many articles ... the life and work ... young people ... it.

### Exercise 6.

Join the sentences.

Model: The information | *that he got there* | was very important.

- |   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| 1. The <i>information</i> was very important.             |  | that he got there                         |
| 2. Did he take part in the <i>events</i> ?                |  | that he describes in the article          |
| 3. The <i>scientist</i> is a clever man.                  |  | who wrote that article                    |
| 4. The laboratory <i>worker</i> has gone out of the room. |  | who helps the teacher                     |
| 5. The <i>girl</i> is our best pupil.                     |  | who dictated the words of the song        |
| 6. What is the name of the <i>book</i> ?                  |  | that you brought from the library         |
| 7. The <i>girl</i> is our neighbour's daughter.           |  | who sells socks and stockings at the shop |
| 8. These are the <i>boys and girls</i> .                  |  | whom I have invited to my birthday party  |

### Exercise 7.

Questions.

1. We shall have *literature* after geography tomorrow.
2. Vilma has done the problems *without help*.
3. Rein will write an article for the wall newspaper *when he returns from the excursion*.
4. *An old scientist* has promised to come to our Geography Club on the 11th of May.
5. *The events of the day* occupy the greater part of the first page of the newspaper.

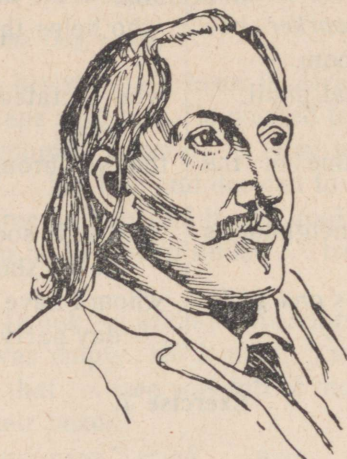
### Exercise 8.

Answer the questions.

1. What newspaper do you read?
2. Do you read the newspaper every day?
3. Are you interested in world events?
4. What newspaper do the younger pioneers read?

5. What newspapers does your father read?
6. Have you a wall newspaper at your school?
7. Where is your wall newspaper?
8. What information does it give? (about your studies, the work of the pioneers, your excursions, your clubs, your school parties)

## LESSON 28.

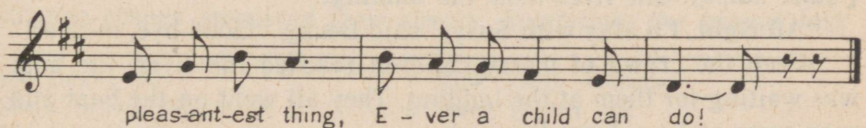
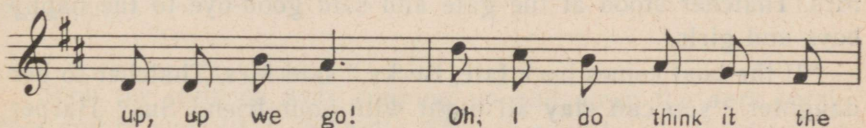
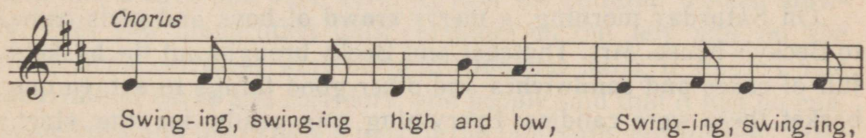
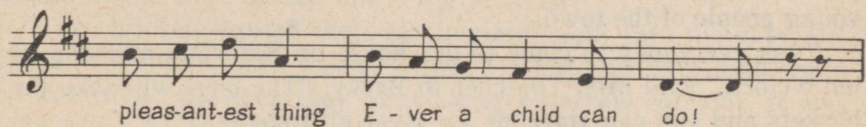
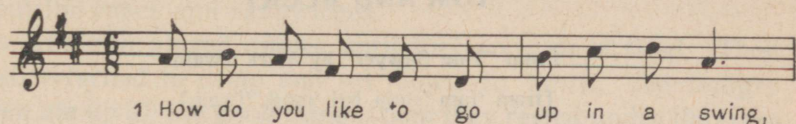


### THE SWING

*Words by R. L. Stevenson*

How do you like to go up in a swing,  
Up in the air so blue?  
Oh, I do think it the **pleasantest** thing  
Ever a child can do.  
Swinging, swinging, high and **low**,  
Swinging, swinging, up, up we go!  
Oh, I do think it the **pleasantest** thing,  
Ever a child can do.  
Up in the air and over the wall,  
Till I can see so **wide**,  
Rivers and trees and **cattle** and all  
Over the **countryside**.

Till I look down on the garden green,  
 Down on the roof so brown —  
 Up in the air I go flying again,  
 Up in the air and down.



### Notes to the text

I do think it the pleasantest thing ma tōepoolest pean seda kōige mōnusa-  
 maks asjaks  
 ever a child can do = that ever a child can do mida laps vōib iganes teha  
 till I can see so wide kuni ma näen nii kaugele  
 over the countryside ümbruses  
 I go flying ma tōusen lennates

# HOME READING

## TOM AND BECKY

From "Tom Sawyer" by Mark Twain

[frəm 'tɒm 'sɔɪjə baɪ 'mɑːk 'tweɪn]

### 1.

Tom Sawyer and Becky Thatcher ['θætʃə] lived in a little town on the Mississippi River. One summer Becky's mother decided to give a party — a big party in the open air for the children and young people of the town.

"Ask **everybody** to come to our house on Saturday morning at ten o'clock," said Mrs. Thatcher to Becky. "The boys will take the baskets and you can **start** for the river all together."

On Saturday morning, a merry **crowd** of boys and girls came to Becky's house. Mrs. Thatcher and Becky brought out the baskets full of cakes and **sandwiches** and other good things to eat. In one basket there were candles. Everything was ready for the start. Mrs. Thatcher stood at the gate and said good-bye to the happy boys and girls.

"If the **boat** comes back **late**, Becky," said Mrs. Thatcher to her daughter, "you can **stay** all night with your friend Susy Harper ['su:zi hɑ:pə]. She lives near the **landing**."

"**All right**, I'll stay with Susy," said Becky. "Good-bye, mother!"

When the crowd of merry children reached the river, the boat was waiting for them at the landing. They all went on the boat and soon were sailing down the river.

air [eə] õhk

in the open air vabas õhus

everybody ['evrɪbɒdi] kõik

Mrs. ['mɪsɪz] proua

start [stɑ:t] teele asuma; teeleminek

start for the river teele asuma, et minna jõe äärde

crowd [kraud] (rahva)hulk, suur rühm

sandwich ['sæn(d)wɪtʃ] võileib (inglise moodi)

if [ɪf] kui

boat [bəʊt] laev, paat

late [leɪt] hilja

stay [steɪ] jääma, peatuma

landing ['lændɪŋ] maabumiskoht

all right ['ɔ:l'raɪt] hüva

## 2.

The boat stopped at a place three **miles** from the town. Everybody went **ashore**. The children ran into the woods where they played **hide-and-seek**. They laughed and **shouted** as they ran up and down the hills. Some of the big girls opened the baskets and took out the cakes and sandwiches.

The children played games until they were **dead tired**. Then they all **returned** to camp and sat down to lunch. The hungry children **ate** up all the good things, then they rested under the trees and talked. Suddenly somebody shouted, "Who is ready for the **cave**?"

Everybody was ready, **of course**. Each child got a candle and they ran up the hill to the mouth of the cave. From a **distance** the mouth of the cave looked like a big letter A.

The children **lighted** their candles and went into the cave one behind the other. They passed through a big hall with high walls of wet stone, and then they went **along** a **narrow** corridor. It was cold in the cave and very dark. At first the children walked **slowly**. They saw many other dark corridors on the **left** and on the **right**. Some corridors were big and **wide**, like halls. It was a whole labyrinth of caves and corridors, and people said that it had no end. Some boys and men knew a part of the labyrinth, but nobody knew the whole.

## 3.

Soon the children were running up and down the dark corridors and in and out of the halls. They shouted to one another and strange **echoes** answered their shouts. Sometimes the **groups lost**

---

mile [mail] miil	light [lait] süütama
ashore [ə'ʃɔ:ɪ] kaldale	along [ə'lɔŋ] piki
hide-and-seek [ˈhaid ən(d) 'si:k]	narrow ['nærou] kitsas
peitemäng	slowly ['slouli] aeglaselt
shout [ʃaut] karjuma	left [left] vasak
dead [ded] surnud	right [rait] parem
dead tired puruväsinud	wide [waid] lai
return [ri'tə:n] tagasi tulema	another [ə'nʌðə] teine
ate [et] <i>min. tegusõnast</i> eat	to one another üksteisele
cave [keiv] koobas	echo ['ekou] kaja
of course [kɔ:s] muidugi	group [gru:p] grupp
distance [ˈdist(ə)ns] distant, kaugus	lose [lu:z], lost [lɔst], lost kaotama
from a distance kaugelt	

one another, then **suddenly** they met again in another part of the labyrinth. It was great **fun**, **like** a game of hide-and-seek.

Tom and Becky also ran **up and down** the dark corridors of the cave and played hide-and-seek with the other children. But they soon **got tired** of the game and walked down a long corridor, away from the others. They looked at the names on the walls of the cave and also wrote their names on the wall with the smoke from their candles.

The afternoon passed **quickly**, and when one group after another returned to the mouth of the cave, they saw that it was evening already. The captain on the boat was ringing the bell. It was time to go home.

4.

Tom and Becky went from one corridor to another until they came to a very beautiful hall. In the **light** of their candles they could see that the walls were white and very high. Tom made some black **marks** on the wall with the smoke from his candle.

"These marks will help us to find the way back," he explained to Becky. Then they went along a narrow corridor until they came to a little river. It was all very interesting and Tom forgot to make black marks on the walls as they went from place to place.

Suddenly Becky cried, "I can't hear the others, Tom. Where are they?"

"We can't hear them because they are **too** far," answered Tom.

"It is late, Tom. Let us go back," said Becky.

"Yes, let us go back," said Tom. "**Perhaps** the others are on the boat already."

"I do not know how to go back," said Becky. "Can you find the way back, Tom?"

"I shall **try**," said Tom.

They **turned** back and walked through many corridors. Tom did not know that part of the cave.

suddenly [ˈsʌdnli] järsku  
fun [fʌn] nali, lõbu  
like [laɪk] nagu  
up and down edasi-tagasi  
get tired of tüdinema (millestki)  
quickly [ˈkwɪkli] kiiresti  
light [laɪt] valgus

mark [mɑːk] märk  
from place to place ühest kohast teise  
too [tuː] liiga  
perhaps [pəˈhæps] võib-olla  
try [traɪ] püüdma, proovima  
turn [tɜːn] pöörama, pöörduma

Becky was tired and unhappy. Tom saw that and said, "Be brave, Becky. We shall soon find the way out of the cave."

"Oh Tom!" said Becky. "Where are the black marks on the walls?"

"I made only a few marks," said Tom. "Then I forgot to make them."

"Tom, Tom! We shall **never** find the way out," cried the **frightened** girl. "Why did we leave the others?" And she sat down and began to cry. She was so tired that she could not stand on her feet.

5.

Tom sat down too, and they talked of home, of their friends and of the daylight. Soon Becky **fell asleep**. Tom took her candle and put it in his **pocket**. One candle was **enough**.

Becky opened her eyes at last. She **felt better**, and again they began to look for the way out of the cave. They walked on and on. When they came to a little river, they stopped and **drank** some water. They were very tired and hungry. Tom **found** a piece of cake in his pocket. He gave Becky half of it. Then he said, "Becky, we must stay here."

"Why?" asked the frightened girl.

"Because there is water here," explained Tom, "and this is our last candle."

Becky began to cry.

"Be brave, Becky, and don't cry," said Tom.

"Will they come and look for us, Tom?" asked Becky.

"Of course they will," said Tom. "Perhaps they are looking for us now."

"When will they **miss** us, Tom?" asked Becky.

"When they are on the boat," answered Tom. "And your mother will miss you when they get home."

"But mother will not miss me," said Becky. "I **promised** to stay all night with Susy Harper."

---

brave [breiv] vahva, julge  
never ['nevə] mitte kunagi  
frightened ['fraitnd] hirmunud  
fall asleep [sli:p] uinuma  
pocket ['pokit] tasku  
enough [i'naʃ] küllalt, küllaldane  
feel, felt, /felt tundma

better ['betə] paremini, parem  
drank [dræŋk] *min. tegusõnast* drink  
find [faɪnd], found [faund], found  
leidma  
miss [mis] puudumist tähele panema  
promise ['prəmis] lubama, tõotama

“Well,” said Tom, “then she will miss you only on Sunday. But I hope they will come back soon and look for us.”

6.

Nobody missed Tom and Becky on the boat that evening: everybody was too tired and **sleepy**. On Sunday morning Becky's mother met Susy's mother in the street. She heard that Becky had not stayed with Susy. Soon they met Tom's aunt who said that Tom had not come home from the party. Nobody knew where the two children were.

“I am afraid that they are in the cave,” said one young man at last. Then all the men in the town went to the cave to look for the children. They took food with them and lots of candles. All Sunday, Monday and Tuesday they were in the cave, but they did not find the children.

“They are **dead**,” said some of the men. “We shall never find them.” And they went home.

But Becky's father and a few other men did not **stop looking** for the children in the labyrinth of the cave.

7.

Tom and Becky stayed near the little river. Their last candle went out and it was very dark. They drank some water and **slept a little**. When they opened their **eyes**, they felt very hungry. Tom gave Becky his last piece of cake.

**Once** they heard a shout, but it was very far away. Tom shouted in answer, but nobody heard him. They tried to go towards the place, but they fell down because they had no light now. They went back to the little river and sat down again.

Sometimes they slept and sometimes they talked a little. They were very hungry. Once Becky opened her eyes and said, “What day is it, Tom?”

“I think it is Wednesday,” said Tom. “But perhaps it is Thursday. Becky, I am going to look for a way out.”

---

sleepy ['sli:pi] unine

dead [ded] surnud

did not stop looking for the child-

ren ei katkestanud laste otsimist

slept *min. tegusōnast* sleep

a little natuke

eye [ai] silm

once [wans] üskord, kord

“Oh Tom!” cried Becky. “Do not leave me! I do not want to die **without** you.”

“Becky, I must go,” said Tom. “I have a long **string** in my pocket. I shall **tie** one end of it to this **rock**. The string will help me to come back to you. Do you **understand**, Becky?”

8.

Tom **explored** two corridors. Each time, with the help of the string, he came back to the place where Becky was sitting. Then he went out again on his hands and **knees** to explore the next corridor. He reached the end of his string and wanted to turn back when suddenly he saw a blue **spot** in the **darkness**. It looked like daylight. He threw down the string and climbed **towards** the blue spot. He pushed his **head** through a **small** hole and saw the great river. Then he went back to Becky.

“I have found a way out of the cave, Becky!” he said.

But Becky did not want to get up. She was too tired, she said, and only wanted to die.

At last Becky got up and Tom helped her to climb up. One after the other they pushed **themselves** through the little hole. Now they were out of the cave. They sat down on the hillside in the fresh air and sunshine. They looked at the green grass, the woods and the river. They were so happy that they cried.

Then they saw some men in a boat on the river. Tom shouted to them. The men took the children to a house and gave them a good supper. After that Tom and Becky slept for many hours. Then the men took them home in a boat.

When the neighbours heard that Tom and Becky were home again, they rang the bells and shouted, “They are back! They are here!”

without [wi'ðaut] ilma  
string [striŋ] pael, nõõr  
tie [tai] siduma  
rock [rɒk] kalju, kaljuraahn  
understand [ʌndə'stænd] mõistma,  
aru saama  
explore [iks'plɔ:] uurima  
knee [ni:] põlv  
spot [spɒt] laik, täpp

darkness ['dɑ:knɪs] pimedus  
towards [təʊdz] poole, suunas  
head [hed] pea  
hole [həʊl] auk, avaus  
small [smɔ:l] väike  
themselves [ðəm'selvz] (nemad) end  
hillside ['hɪlsaɪd] mäenõlv  
fresh [freʃ] värsk  
sunshine ['sʌnʃaɪn] päikesepaiste  
rang [ræŋ] min. tegusõnast ring

## SPOT

After Jack London ['dʒæk 'lʌndən]

### 1.

That autumn we were on our way to the Klondyke. We bought some dogs. One of the dogs was big and **strong** and had a beautiful white **coat**. On the coat there was a big black **spot**. So we called him Spot. Spot was very strong, but he did not want to work. When it was time to start, my friend Steve gave the **signal**. All the dogs began to **pull**, but Spot did not **move**. Steve beat him, but Spot stood where he was.

“Why are you beating the dog?” I asked Steve. Steve said nothing. He gave me the **whip** and walked away. I took the whip and beat Spot, but he did not move. Then I beat him so hard that he fell down on the snow and lay there.

“He will die,” I said. But Spot did not die.

Spot did not work, but he ate very much. And how clever he was when he was hungry and wanted to get some food! We often had no dinner because Spot **had eaten** it.

### 2.

Spot went to other camps and stole food there too, and we **had to pay** for the food.

So we decided to kill Spot. I put my **revolver** in my pocket and took Spot into the forest. But I could not kill him. I looked into his clever eyes and he looked into my eyes. His eyes said, “You cannot kill me.” Do you know what I did? I went back to Steve and said to him, “I cannot kill that dog.” Steve laughed and said, “I shall do it.”

Then Steve took Spot into the forest. But soon he came back too and said, “No, I cannot kill the dog. He has such clever eyes.”

So we tried to sell Spot. He looked a very good dog, and people

Klondyke [klɒn'daɪk]

strong [strɒŋ] tugev

coat [kəʊt] nahk

spot [spɒt] täpp

Steve [sti:v]

signal ['si:gn(ə)l] signaal

pull [pul] tõmbama

move [mu:v] liikuma, liigutama

whip [wɪp] piits; piitsaga lööma

had eaten oli söönud

we had to pay meil tuli tasuda

revolver [ri'vɒlvə] revolver

were glad to buy him. We **sold** him to a man who was going **south**. We were going north at that time. I **can't** tell you how glad we were!

Six days passed. On the morning of the seventh day Spot was with us again.

## A POOR MAN'S GOOD LUCK

*After Washington Irving* [ˈwɒʃɪŋtən ˈɜːvɪŋ]

### 1.

This story is about a **mason** who lived in **Spain**, in the town of Granada [ˈgrænədə], many years ago. He had a large family and **though** he worked hard, his children were often hungry. The mason got very little money for his work and he **had to give** a tenth part of it to the **church**. The family lived in an old hut, and from year to year they got poorer and poorer.

One night, when his wife and children were sleeping, the mason heard a **knock** at the window. He got up and opened the door. There he saw a tall thin **priest** all in black.

“I can give you work,” said the priest, “and I shall pay you well.”

The mason began to thank the priest, who stopped him and said, “But you must do the work at night and you must not speak of it to anybody. I shall cover your eyes and take you to the place **myself**.”

It was all very strange, the mason thought. But what could he do? He had no money and no bread for his children. So he **agreed** to go with the priest.

“Take your tools,” said the priest. Then he tied a **cloth** over the mason's eyes and **led** him away from the hut.

---

**sold** [sould] *min. tegusõnast sell*  
**south** [sauθ] lõuna poole  
**north** [nɔːθ] põhja poole  
**can't** = **cannot**  
**luck** [lʌk] õnn  
**mason** [ˈmeɪsn] müürsepp  
**Spain** [speɪn] Hispaania  
**though** [ðəʊ] ehkki  
**he had to give** ta pidi andma  
**church** [tʃɜːtʃ] kirik

**from year to year** aastast aastasse  
**knock** [nɒk] koputus; koputama  
**thin** [θɪn] kõhn  
**priest** [ˈpriːst] preester  
**cover** [ˈkʌvə] katma  
**myself** [maɪˈself] (mina) ise  
**agree** [əˈɡriː] nõustuma  
**cloth** [klɒθ] riie  
**lead** [liːd], **led**, **led** juhtima, viima

They went from street to street. The mason did not know where he was. At last the priest stopped. He opened a heavy door and they went into a house. The priest took the mason through many rooms until they reached a yard. There he **uncovered** the man's eyes.

The mason saw that he was in a yard. The priest lighted a lamp and showed him an old **fountain**. The fountain was dry. There were some **bricks** and other **materials** near the fountain.

"You must make a **cellar** under this fountain," said the priest. "Here are the materials."

The mason began to dig a **hole** under the fountain. He worked many hours, but he did not finish the cellar that night. Before **sunrise**, the priest gave him a piece of gold and tied a cloth over his eyes again. Then he led the man back to his hut. There he said, "If you agree to finish the work, I shall come again tonight."

"If you pay me well," said the mason, "I shall come."

That day the mason's family had a good dinner and, when night came, the priest knocked at the door.

## 3.

The priest tied a cloth over the man's eyes and led him to the same house and yard.

When the mason finished the cellar under the fountain, the priest came to him and said, "**While** it is **still** dark, you must help me to carry the **bodies** here."

The mason was very much surprised, and he was afraid of the priest, too. But what could he do? He followed the priest into the house. There, in a **small** dark room, he saw three boxes on the floor. He was glad when he heard that those were the "bodies".

The boxes were not large, but they were very heavy. The mason understood that they were full of gold. With great **difficulty** he

**uncover** [ʌn'kʌvə] lahti siduma  
**light** [lait] süütama, põlema panema  
**fountain** ['fauntin] purskkaev  
**brick** [brik] telliskivi  
**material** [mə'tiəriəl] materjal  
**cellar** ['selə] kelder  
**hole** [houl] auk

**sunrise** ['sʌnraiz] päikesetõus  
**while** [wail] senikaua kui  
**still** [sti:l] alles, veel  
**body** ['bɒdi] keha  
**small** [smɔ:l] väike  
**difficulty** ['difikəlti] raskus

**carried** them, one by one, out of the house and placed them in the cellar under the fountain. Then the priest told him to **close** the cellar with bricks. When everything was ready, nobody could see that there was a cellar there.

After that the priest gave the mason a piece of gold, as he had **promised**. He **tied** a cloth over the man's eyes as before, and led him out into the street. It was still dark. They walked a long time before the priest stopped.

"You must wait here until the church bells begin to ring," he said. "Then you can uncover your eyes."

The mason waited an hour or more. At last the bells began to ring. He uncovered his eyes and looked **round**. It was not dark now. He was near a river. There were no houses there, but he could see the town of Granada at a **distance**. With some difficulty he found his way back to his hut.

The money was **enough** to buy some food and clothes for the children, but it was not much. Soon the mason's family was poor, as poor as they had been before the strange **visits** of the priest.

#### 4.

Some years passed. The mason worked hard, but he did not get richer. Sometimes he had no work, then the family was hungry.

One day a rich man stopped at the mason's door.

"Are you a mason?" asked the rich man.

"Yes, I am," answered the mason, "but I have had no work for a long time."

"I can give you some work," said the rich man, "but you must work **cheap**."

The mason **agreed** to work cheap because he had no other work and he had no money.

"I have bought an old stone house," the rich man explained, "but the house needs **repairs**." He took the mason to a large old

carry [ˈkæri] kandma  
one by one ükshaaval  
close [klaʊz] sulgema  
told him to close käskis tal sulgeda  
promise [ˈprɒmɪs] lubama  
tie [tai] siduma  
as [æz, əz] nagu  
round [raʊnd] ringi

distance [ˈdɪstəns] kaugus, distants  
enough [ɪˈnʌf] küllalt, küllaldane  
as ... as nii ... kui  
visit [ˈvɪzɪt] külaskäik  
cheap [tʃi:p] odav, odavalt  
agree [əˈɡri:] nõustuma  
repairs [riˈpeəz] remont

house not far from the mason's hut. The house was empty. They passed through many rooms. There were holes in the walls and in the roof.

"Nobody wants to live in this house," explained the rich man, "and I cannot **rent** it to anybody. It is old and it has a bad name."

When they had looked at all the rooms, they entered the yard. There the mason saw an old fountain. He stopped in surprise. He remembered the fountain. He had been in that yard before.

5.

"Tell me, please," the mason said to the rich man, "who lived in this house five years ago? Whose house was it before you bought it?"

"An old priest lived here," answered the rich man. "He had very much money, people said. But when he died, they found no money in the house. He was **never kind** to anybody and people **hated** him. They were afraid of him too. And now, when he is dead, nobody wants to live in his house. The house has a bad name."

The mason thought a little and then said, "Let me live here **rent-free** for a year and I shall **repair** the house for you."

The rich man agreed to the mason's plan and soon the family **moved** from the hut into the big stone house. Little by little, the mason repaired the walls and the roof of the house. Time passed, and people began to forget that the house had a bad name.

In a few years the mason became one of the richest men in Granada. On his **death-bed** he told his son about the cellar under the old fountain — the **secret** of his **riches**.

**rent** [rent] välja üürima; üürima  
**never** ['nevə] mitte kunagi  
**kind** [kaind] hea, lahke  
**hate** [heit] vihkama  
**rent-free** ['rent'fri:] üürivaba, üüri  
maksmata  
**repair** [ri'peə] remontima

**move** [mu:v] kolima; liigutama; lii-  
kuma  
**little by little** vähehaaval  
**death-bed** ['deθbed] surivoodi  
**secret** ['si:krit] saladus  
**riches** ['ritʃiz] rikkused

# THE NEW KING

After Mark Twain

## 1.

The old king died suddenly and Tom Canty became the King of England.

On his fourth day in the palace, Tom went to a big hall where some great **lords** had talked to him one day. He went to a window and looked out. He saw a big **crowd** of men, women and children in the street. They were coming **towards** the gate of the palace.

“What is the matter?” asked Tom. “What has happened? Why are there so many people in the street?”

An officer went to the gate. In a few minutes he came back and said, “Those people are following a woman and a child who are going to the place of **execution**.”

Tom looked out of the window again. Now he saw the **prisoners** — a woman and a little girl — and he was **sorry** for them. “**Death**,” he thought, “death for those unhappy people.” For the moment he forgot that he was not the **real** king and said in a loud **voice**:

“Bring the prisoners here!”

In a few minutes the woman and the child were standing before Tom in the big hall.

“What have they done?” asked Tom.

“Your **Majesty**,” said the officer, “they have sold themselves to the **devil**.”

“Where and when?” asked Tom.

“At **midnight**, in an old **church**, Your Majesty.”

“Who was present?”

“Only these two, Your Majesty, and the devil.”

“How do you know that?”

---

**lord** [lɔ:d] lord, isand  
**crowd** [kraud] (rahva)hulk  
**towards** [tɔ:dz] poole, suunas  
**execution** [eksi'kju:f(ə)n] hukkamine  
**prisoner** ['priznə] vang  
**he was sorry** ['sɔ:ri] **for them** tal oli  
neist kahju  
**death** [deθ] surm

**real** ['riəl] tegelik  
**voice** [vɔis] hääl  
**majesty** ['mædzisti] majesteet  
**themselves** [ðəm'selvz] (nad) end,  
(nemad) ise  
**devil** ['devil] kurat  
**midnight** ['midnait] kesköö  
**church** [tʃə:tʃ] kirik

“Some people saw them when they were going to the church. And soon, with the help of the devil, they made a **terrible** storm.”

2.

Tom thought a little and then said, “Did this woman also **suffer** from the storm?”

“Yes, she did, Your Majesty. She lost her house in the storm. She and her child are **homeless** now.”

“Then I do not understand why she made the storm,” said Tom. “Is she **mad**? If she is mad, she does not know what she does.”

Everybody was surprised at the **cleverness** of the young king. The woman stopped crying. She looked at Tom with hope.

“How did they make the storm?” asked Tom.

“They took off their **stockings** in the church,” somebody explained.

Now Tom was very much surprised. “How strange!” he said. Then he **turned** to the prisoners and said, “Show us your **power**. I should like to see a storm.”

“Oh, my lord the king,” said the woman, “I have no power to make a storm.”

“Don’t be afraid,” said Tom. “Make a storm for me and you and your child will be free.”

The woman fell at his feet and cried that she had no power to make a storm. Again Tom told her to make a storm, but she only cried that she had no power and could not do it.

Then Tom said, “What she says is true. You are free, good woman, you and your child. Only take off your stockings. Make a storm for me and you will be rich.”

The woman and the little girl took off their stockings, but nothing happened. Then Tom said, “It is true. You have no power. Go in peace. But if the power comes back to you, do not forget to come and make a storm for me.”

---

terrible [ˈterɪbl̩] hirmus, kohutav

suffer [ˈsʌfə] kannatama

homeless [ˈhoumlɪs] kodutu

if [ɪf] kui

mad [mæd] hull

cleverness [ˈklevənɪs] tarkus

stopped crying [ˈkrɑɪɪŋ] lakkas nut-  
mast

stocking [ˈstɒkɪŋ] sukk

turn [tɜ:n] pöörduma, pöörama

power [ˈpaʊə] võim

## ALICE BUYS MILK

Alice was six years old. She always liked to help her mother. One morning Alice said, "Mother, what can I do today?"

"You can go and buy a **litre** of milk," said Alice's mother. "Take the small **milk-can**. It is on the shelf in the kitchen. Here is the money for the milk. Don't lose it."

"No, mother, I shall not lose it," said Alice. Then she took the milk-can and went to the milk-shop.

There were three women with **shopping-bags** in the milk-shop. Alice waited while the shop-assistant **weighed** out some cheese, butter and **sour cream** for them. Then Alice's **turn** came. She gave her milk-can to the shop-assistant and said, "A litre of milk, please."

When the shop-assistant had poured a litre of milk into Alice's milk-can, she said, "Here is the milk, little girl, but where is your money?"

"It is in the milk-can," answered Alice. "I put it there because I did not want to lose it."

## A STORY ABOUT CHARLES DARWIN [ˈtʃɑːlz ˈdɑːrwɪn]

Charles Darwin, the great English scientist, was born in the year 1809. At the age of 22 he finished his studies at the **university** and joined an **expedition** to the South Seas. They went in a large sailing-boat, the *Beagle*. In South America the scientists made some important **discoveries**.

One day three members of the expedition went to shore. They climbed up a hill where two of the men began to break some stones with their hammers. The third went to look for plants. Suddenly he saw a fox. It was watching the two men who were breaking stones. The scientist came nearer, but the fox did not

Alice [ˈælis]

litre [ˈliːtə] liiter

milk-can [ˈmɪlkkæn] piimanõu

shopping-bag [ˈʃɒpiŋbæg] kandekott

weigh [wei] kaaluma

sour [ˈsauə] hapu

cream [kriːm] koo

turn [tɜːn] (järje)kord

university [ˌjuːniˈvɜːsɪti] ülikool

expedition [ˌɛkspiˈdiʃ(ə)n] ekspedit-  
sioon

*Beagle* [ˈbiːgl]

discovery [disˈkʌvəri] avastus

run away. It heard and saw nothing **except** the two men who were working with their hammers.

The scientist moved towards the fox until he was so near that he could touch it. But the fox was so interested in the work of the two men that it paid no **attention** to him. The scientist struck the fox on the head with his hammer and killed it.

The fox was in the **British Museum** in London for many years. There people could read the story about the fox who had lost its life because it had been **too curious**.

### FRANCIS DRAKE'S [ˈfrɑːnsɪs ˈdreɪks] SHIP

Columbus [kəˈlʌmbəs] **discovered** America in 1492. A few years later Magellan [mæˈɡelən] sailed round the world. During the sixteenth century many **brave** seamen from Europe sailed across the **ocean** and discovered new lands.

The sixteenth century was the century of great discoveries in the New World. Expeditions from Spain and other countries went to **North** and South America. They made war on the Indians and killed them by the thousands. They burned their **cities** and took away their gold. Ships full of gold sailed from Mexico [ˈmeksikou] and Peru [pəˈruː] across the Atlantic [ətˈlæntɪk] Ocean. The **merchants** of Spain became richer and richer.

**Towards** the end of the sixteenth century, an English seaman, Francis Drake, sailed round the world as Magellan had done before him. Drake had a good strong ship and he was not afraid of storms at sea. Later he sailed to the shores of Africa [ˈæfrɪkə] and America many times. On the open sea he **attacked** every **Spanish** ship that he saw and took from them the gold that they were bringing from America. Drake was a **fearless** seaman and a

---

except [ɪkˈsept] peale, välja arvatud  
attention [əˈtenʃ(ə)n] tähelepanu  
paid no attention ei pööranud tähelepanu  
British [ˈbrɪtɪʃ] Briti, briti  
Museum [mjuˈziəm] muuseum  
too [tuː] liiga  
curious [ˈkjʊəriəs] uudishimulik  
discover [dɪsˈkʌvə] avastama  
brave [breɪv] julge, vahva

ocean [ˈouʃ(ə)n] ookean  
north [nɔːθ] põhj (ilmakaar)  
by the thousands tuhandete viisi  
city [ˈsɪti] linn, suurlinn  
merchant [ˈmɜːtʃ(ə)nt] kaupmees  
towards [təːdz] poole, suunas  
attack [əˈtæk] ründama  
Spanish [ˈspæniʃ] hispaania  
fearless [ˈfiəlis] kartmatu

**cruel pirate.** With a good **wind**, he could always catch an **enemy's** ship. For some years all the Spanish captains lived in great **fear** of the well-known English pirate, Francis Drake.

And then suddenly, in 1595, Drake's ship went to the **bottom** of the Atlantic Ocean. There was no storm at that time and there was no enemy **in sight**. Some **tiny** animals had, little by little, made **millions** of small holes in the wooden parts of the ship. The wood became heavier and heavier until the ship filled with water and went down.

## A KING COBRA

### 1.

Some cobras are over four metres long. These are king cobras. A cobra's **poison** is **deadly**. Cobras kill thousands of people in Asia [*'eifə*] and Africa every year. It is very difficult to catch a **live** cobra. That is why there are very few cobras in the big Zoos of the world. **Besides**, these big snakes do not live long at a Zoo. Even with the best **care** they die in a few months.

An American **trapper** in Malaya [*mə'leia*] wanted to get a king cobra for the New York Zoo. One day an old **native** brought him a very big cobra in a box. The trapper had never seen such a big snake before. He gave the native ten dollars for the cobra. The native told the trapper that his sons had caught the cobra in the **jungle** one night. It had attacked a young man who was sleeping near a fire. It had **bitten** the young man and in the morning he was dead. But the old man's sons had caught the cobra and tied it to a tree. In the morning they had found a box for it.

cruel [*'kru(:)il*] julm  
 pirate [*'paɪərɪt*] piraat, mereröövel  
 wind [*wɪnd*] tuul  
 enemy [*'enɪmi*] vaenlane  
 fear [*fɪə*] hirm  
 bottom [*'bɒtəm*] põhi  
 in sight [*sɑɪt*] nähtaval  
 tiny [*'taɪni*] tilluke  
 million [*'mɪljən*] miljon  
 cobra [*'kɒbrə*] kobra  
 poison [*'pɔɪzn*] mürk

deadly [*'dedli*] surmav  
 live [*laɪv*] elus  
 that is why seepärast  
 besides [*bɪ'saɪdz*] peale selle  
 care [*kæə*] hool  
 in a few months mõne kuuga  
 trapper [*'træpə*] karusnahakütt  
 native [*'neɪtɪv*] pärismaalane  
 jungle [*'dʒʌŋgl*] džungel  
 bite [*bɑɪt*], bit, bitten [*'bɪtn*] ham-  
 mustama, nõelama

So now the American trapper had a king cobra that was over four metres long. It was in an old wooden box. The trapper decided to make a good strong box and put the snake in it. Then he could take it to a ship.

When the box was ready, he called his two helpers and explained to them how he wanted to get the snake from the old box into the new box.

"Look!" he said. "The **opening** of the new box is at the top. We shall place the old box with the cobra on the new box. Then we shall pull away some boards from the **bottom** of the old box and the snake will fall into the new box. Then it will be **easy** to shut the opening. Now everything is ready. Go and bring the cobra here."

The helpers went out of the hut. The trapper stood near the new box and waited. He was not afraid of snakes. He had taken many big snakes from Asia [*'eifə*] to America. He knew how to **handle** them. But he had never handled such a big cobra before. He knew that the snake's poison was deadly.

A few minutes passed. Now he could see through the open door that his helpers were coming towards the hut. They were **carrying** the box between them. But **just** when they were entering the hut, one of them **stumbled** and fell down. The box with the cobra fell to the ground and broke.

In a few **seconds** the cobra was out of the box. The helpers ran away in **panic** and climbed up a big tree. The trapper was alone in the hut with the cobra. He could not run away: the snake was between him and the door.

The cobra **raised** its head, ready to attack the man, but he jumped to one **side**. Then the cobra raised its head again, ready

**opening** [*'oupnɪŋ*] avaus  
**at the top** *ülal*, pealpool  
**bottom** [*'bɒtəm*] pōhi  
**easy** [*'i:zi*] kerge  
**handle** [*'hændl*] kāsītama  
**carry** [*'kæri*] kandma  
**just** [*dʒʌst*] parajasti, just

**stumble** [*'stʌmbl*] komistama  
**ground** [*'graund*] maapind, maa  
**second** [*'sek(ə)nd*] sekund  
**panic** [*'pænik*] paanika  
**raise** [*reiz*] tōstma  
**side** [*said*] külŋ

to attack. The man knew that a cobra's poison is deadly. "I must not lose a second", he thought. What could he do? The hut was small, and he had no stick and no gun. He pulled off his shirt and **rushed** at the cobra's head with it.

When the helpers heard the man's **shouts**, one of them climbed down and came to the door of the hut. What did he see? The trapper was lying on the ground, the cobra's head was under him, its **tail** was beating the man's **legs**.

The trapper shouted some **instructions** to the helper, but at first the helper could not understand anything. Then he understood what he had to do. Very **slowly** he pushed his hand under the trapper's **body** until he touched the snake. Then his strong fingers **closed** round the cobra's neck. He told the trapper to raise himself a little. Now, with his other hand, the helper **wrapped** the shirt well round the snake's head.

Then the trapper got up and together they raised the cobra. They put it into the new box and closed the opening.

---

**rush** [rʌʃ] tormama, sööstma

**shout** [ʃaʊt] karjuma; karje

**tail** [teɪl] saba

**leg** [leg] jalg

**instruction** [ɪn'strʌkʃ(ə)n] juhis, instruktsioon

**he had to do** ta pidi tegema

**slowly** ['sləʊli] aeglaselt

**body** ['bɒdi] keha

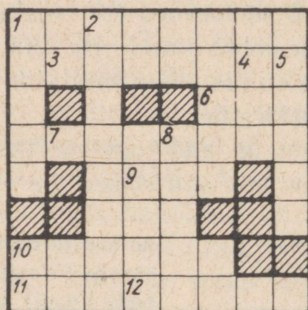
**close** [klaʊz] sulgema; sulguma

**wrap** [ræp] mähkima

# GAMES AND SONGS

## GAMES AND SONGS No. 1

### A CROSSWORD



From left to right:

1. It is a fruit. It grows on a tree. It is green, yellow or red (a word of 5 letters).
2. You must always say this word when you ask somebody for something (a word of 6 letters).
3. We drink it in the morning with milk and sugar. It is brown (a word of 6 letters).
7. It is a food. We buy it at a shop. We can eat it with bread and butter (a word of 7 letters).
10. It is a vegetable. It grows in a garden or in a field. It is long and dark, yellow or red in colour (a word of 6 letters).
11. It is a food. We get it from cows. Children like to drink it (a word of 4 letters).
12. It is a tool. We cut with it (a word of 5 letters).

Down:

1. Girls put it on when they begin to wash the cups and plates in the kitchen (a word of 5 letters).

2. It is a vegetable. It grows in the garden and in the field. We eat it every day (a word of 6 letters).
4. We get it from a hen (a word of 3 letters).
5. It is a food. We buy it at a shop. It is white or brown in colour. We put butter on it. We eat it at breakfast, dinner and supper (a word of 5 letters).
6. It is a food, it is very sweet (a word of 3 letters).
8. We eat soup [su:p] with it (a word of 5 letters).
9. It is in my left hand when I cut the food on my plate at dinner (a word of 4 letters).

### Word Games

1. Write a letter at the end of each word. What words do you get? What are they in Estonian?

Models: her — here  
not — note

star, as, man, thin, part, eight, far

2. Write a letter at the beginning of each word. What words do you get? What are they in Estonian?

Models: as — has; now — snow

us, other, here, ear, each, read, and, very, at, hen, how.

### 3. Words of 5 letters.

1w				
2h				
3e				
4a				
5t				

Fill in the English words for *õun*, *raske*,  
*vesi*, *paks*, *vara(kult)*

### LADYBIRD

Ladybird, ladybird, fly away home,  
Your house is on fire,  
And your children are alone.

Fly away, ladybird, fly away home,  
 Your house is on fire,  
 And your children are gone.

La - dy - bird, La - dy - bird, fly a - way home, Your

house is on fire, and your chil - dren are gone.

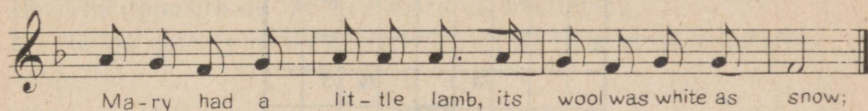
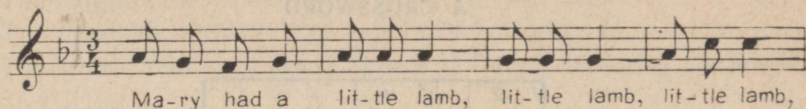
Fly a - way, La - dy - bird, fly a - way home, Your

house is on fire and your chil - dren are gone.

ladybird [ˈleɪdɪbɜːd] lepatriinu  
 is on fire põleb

are gone [gɒn] on ära läinud

## MARY HAD A LITTLE LAMB



Mary had a little lamb, little lamb, little lamb,  
 Mary had a little lamb,  
 Its wool was white as snow;

And everywhere that Mary went, Mary went, Mary went,  
 And everywhere that Mary went,  
 The lamb was sure to go.

He followed her to school one day, school one day, school  
 one day,

He followed her to school one day —  
 That was against the rule;

It made the children laugh and play, laugh and play,  
 laugh and play,

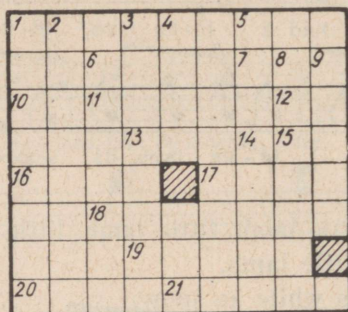
It made the children laugh and play,  
 To see a lamb at school.

Mary [ˈmæəri]  
 lamb [læm] lambatall  
 wool [wul] vill  
 as [æz, əz] nagu  
 everywhere that igalepoole, kuhu

was sure [ʃuə] to go kindlasti läks  
 against [əˈgeɪnst] vastu  
 rule [ru:l] reegel  
 to see a lamb at school kui nad nägid  
 lambatalle koolis

# GAMES AND SONGS № 2

## A CROSSWORD



From left to right:

1. There was little snow on the road, but in the forest the snow was ... (a word of 4 letters).
4. In the daytime we work, but at night we ... (a verb of 5 letters).
6. The English for "tõsi" (a word of 4 letters).
10. The opposite of to "send" a letter (a verb of 7 letters).
12. An English preposition (a word of 2 letters).
13. The English for "mul on kahju" is "I am ... (a word of 5 letters).
14. It is a grain. It grows very well in our country (a word of 3 letters).
18. The opposite of "question" (a word of 6 letters).
19. The past tense of "try" (a word of 4 letters).
20. The English for "riigivapp" (a word of 6 letters).
21. The opposite of "full" (a word of 5 letters).

Down:

1. The opposite of "clean" (a word of 5 letters).
2. The opposite of "morning" (a word of 7 letters).
3. The opposite of "absent" (a word of 7 letters).
5. The English for "iga" (a word of 5 letters).

7. The English for "väga" (a word of 4 letters).
8. The English for "üttelema" (a word of 3 letters).
9. The English for "varastama" (a word of 5 letters).
11. The opposite of "dirty" (a word of 5 letters).
15. The place behind a house where children can play (a word of 4 letters).
16. The opposite of "no" (a word of 3 letters).
17. To go quickly in the water like a fish (a verb of 4 letters).

### Word Games

The teacher writes a word of four letters on the blackboard. The pupils write the same word on a piece of paper. Under this word they must write three words which begin with the letters in the first word.

Models: <b>w</b> ork	<b>p</b> ick
<b>o</b> pen	<b>i</b> nto
<b>r</b> ead	<b>c</b> ake
<b>k</b> now	<b>k</b> ite

a) Do the same with some words of four letters:

cold	flag	high	move	time
deck	grow	June	road	ugly

b) Do the same with some words of three letters:

age	fry	one
are	pie	rye

### Rhymes

For each word in A you can find a rhyme in B.

Model: fun — son

- A. **fun**, rule, ride, shore, wild, quick, white, touch, rye, cheese, know, fight, rise, why, throat, ski.
- B. such, sight, thick, child, door, tool, boat, die, lies, fried, right, tree, **son**, freeze, sky, so.

Words of 6 letters.

1m					
2e					
3m					
4b					
5e					
6r					

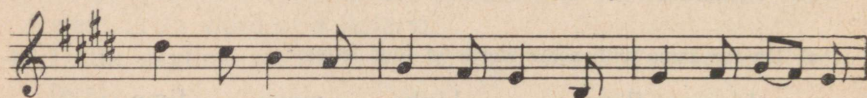
Fill in the English words for —

*riigivapp, üksteistkummend,  
(koore)või, tagasi tulema, ema,  
minut*

A WINTER SONG



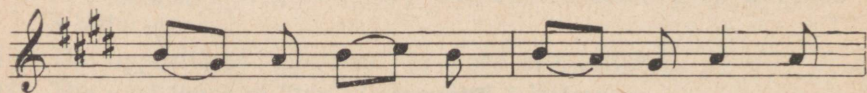
1 When win - ter brings the frost and snow, A -



skat - ing on the ice we go; As swift as wind, as



free as air, And light and free from care. A



hap - py crowd so bright and gay, We



all go skat - ing eve - ry day. A - way, a - way, a -



way we go, A - skat - ing we will go! —  
way we go, A - sleigh - ing we will go! —

1. When winter brings the frost and snow  
A-skating on the ice we go;  
As swift as wind, as free as air,  
And light and free from care.

A happy crowd so bright and gay,  
We all go skating every day.  
Away, away, away we go,  
A-skating we will go.

2. The frost may bite, the wind may blow,  
But sleighing down the hill we go;  
With many a slip and many a fall,  
But no one hurt at all.

A happy crowd, so bright and gay,  
We all go sleighing every day.  
Away, away, away we go,  
A-sleighing we will go.

a-skating [ə'skeitiŋ]

(vana vorm) = skating

swift [swift] kiire

wind [wind] tuul

light [lait] kerge

care [keə] mure

crowd [kraud] (rahva)hulk, rühm

bright [brait] elav, lõbus; ere

gay [gei] lõbus

bite [bait] hammustama, näpistama  
(pakase kohta)

may bite võib näpistada

blow [blou] puhuma

sleighing [ˈsleiiŋ] kelgutamine, kelgu-  
tamas

slip [slip] libistus

no one [ˈnouwʌn] ei keegi

hurt [hɜ:t] vigastatud

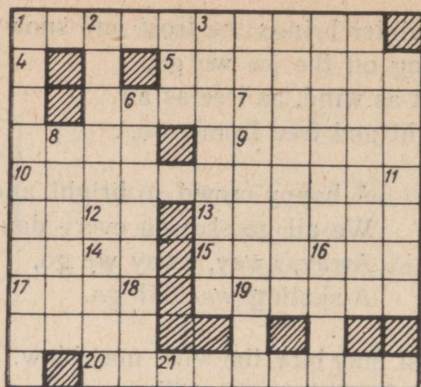
no one hurt at all keegi pole üldse  
vigastatud

## GAMES AND SONGS № 3

A CROSSWORD (See p. 146)

From left to right:

1. The opposite of "war" (a word of 5 letters).
3. Sugar is ... (a word of 5 letters).
5. The place where trains stop and where you can buy a railway ticket (a word of 7 letters).



6. You take a seat in a ... when you go on a train (a word of 8 letters).
9. The opposite of "late" (a word of 5 letters).
10. The English for "valitsus" (a word of 10 letters).
13. The plural of "goose" (a word of 5 letters).
15. A box is ... when there is nothing in it (a word of 5 letters).
17. We ... potatoes before we cook them (a word of 4 letters).
19. They grow on bushes in the forest and also in a garden (a word of 5 letters, singular).
20. The opposite of "no" (a word of 3 letters).
21. The English for "imelik" (a word of 7 letters).

Down:

2. A synonym of "to come to a place" (a verb of 6 letters).
3. A man or a woman whom you do not know (a word of 8 letters).
4. The story of your life (a word of 9 letters).
6. The sky is ... when it is cloudless (a word of 5 letters).
7. The opposite of "forget" (a verb of 8 letters).
8. Most aprons have one or two ... (a word of 6 letters, singular).
11. The English for "kuhugi jääma" (a verb of 4 letters).
12. The English for "iga" (a word of 5 letters).
14. The English for "väga" (a word of 4 letters).
16. The English for "püüdma, katsuma" (a verb of 3 letters).
18. If something is not true, it is a ... (a noun of 3 letters).

## Word Games

1. Change one letter in each word and say what the new word means.

Models: 1. land — hand      hard — yard  
 2. bake — bike      like — line      live — love

cold, cup, gate, gold, nice, part, peace, same, tool,  
 walk, wipe, wood.

2. Take away the first or the last letter of each word. What words do you get? What are they in Estonian?

Models: send — end; think — thin

page, clock, ready, sword, away, what, start, reach, hour, gold,  
 show, dear, chair, bush, tool, warm, train

3. Words of 6 letters.

Fill in seven English words of six letters each for

*pilet, koolitunnistus, tindipott, kino, kartul, kaheksakümmend, kasulik.*

You must place the words so that the first letters (1—7) will make a word. This word means a thing that we often find in books and newspapers. Children like to look at them. We can put them on the wall. Artists make them.

1					
2					
3					
4					
5					
6					
7					

4. How many words can you see in each line?

Model: m-o-m-e-n-t-e-r-a-i-l-w-a-y

1) moment; 2) enter; 3) railway; 4) way

1. p-u-n-i-s-h-o-u-t-h-e-a-t-r-e-e
2. w-e-a-t-h-e-r-e-m-e-m-b-e-r-r-y
3. a-r-r-i-v-e-r-y-e-a-r-e
4. r-o-u-n-d-e-r-e-t-u-r-n-e-a-r-t-i-s-t-a-r-t
5. f-l-a-t-e-n-t-h-r-o-a-t-i-r-e-d
6. b-e-c-a-u-s-e-f-u-l-i-b-r-a-r-y-e

MUM GAVE ME A PENNY

*mf*

1. My mum gave me a pen-ny to buy some

*mf*

This system contains the first two staves of music. The top staff is a vocal line in treble clef with a key signature of one sharp (F#) and a common time signature (C). It begins with a dynamic marking of *mf*. The lyrics "1. My mum gave me a pen-ny to buy some" are written below the notes. The bottom staff is a piano accompaniment in bass clef, also in one sharp and common time, with a dynamic marking of *mf*. It features a simple bass line with quarter notes.

can-dy, I couldn't buy the can-dy, It cost a

This system contains the next two staves of music. The vocal line continues with the lyrics "can-dy, I couldn't buy the can-dy, It cost a". The piano accompaniment continues with a steady bass line of quarter notes.

1. - 10. 11.

quarter. 2 A qua-qua-qua-qua

This system contains the final two staves of music. The vocal line has a first ending marked "1. - 10." and a second ending marked "11.". The lyrics "quarter. 2 A qua-qua-qua-qua" are written below. The piano accompaniment features a first ending with a repeat sign and a final cadence, and a second ending with a longer melodic line in the right hand and a final cadence in the left hand.

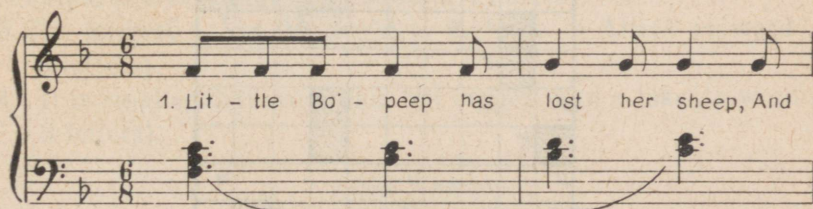
My mum gave me a penny  
 To buy some candy;  
 I couldn't buy the candy,  
 It cost a quarter.  
 A qua-qua-qua-qua quarter,  
 It cost a quarter;  
 A little stick of candy,  
 It cost a quarter.

My mum gave me a quarter  
 For soda water.

I didn't buy the water,  
 It cost a dollar.  
 A da-da-da-da dollar,  
 It cost a dollar.  
 A glass of soda water,  
 It cost a dollar.

### LITTLE BO-PEEP

Little Bo-Peep has lost her sheep,  
 And can't tell where to find them;  
 Leave them alone, and they'll come home,  
 And bring their tails behind them.



mum [mɑm] memm  
 penny ['peni] penn  
 candy ['kændi] kompvekid  
 to buy some candy et osta kompvekke  
 cost [kɔst] maksma; maksis  
 quarter ['kwɔ:tə] veerand-dollarine  
 münt  
 stick of candy piklik kangikujuline  
 kompvekk  
 soda ['soudə] sooda

glass [glɑ:s] klaas  
 Bo-Peep ['bou'pi:p] nimi  
 has lost [lɔst] kaotas; on kaotanud  
 sheep, [ʃi:p] lammas; lambad  
 can't [kɑ:nt] = cannot  
 leave them alone jätke nad rahule  
 they'll come = they will come  
 tail [tei] saba  
 behind them enda järel



5. There are many ... around the towns of Võru and Otepää (a word of 4 letters, singular).
8. It is bigger than a sea (a word of 5 letters).
9. A place where many big trees grow (a word of 6 letters).
11. A wide open place where grain and vegetables grow (a word of 5 letters).
12. We see them on the sea when there is a storm (a word of 4 letters, singular).
13. In our country we have much ... in spring and in autumn (a word of 4 letters).
15. They grow in a forest. They are big and tall (a word of 5 letters, plural).
16. On the seashore at Pirita there is much ... (a word of 4 letters).
17. It is green. It begins to grow in spring. Cows and horses eat it. (a word of 5 letters).
18. We see them in the sky at night (a word of 4 letters, singular).

Down:

1. They grow on trees (a word of 4 letters, singular).
2. A rose is a very beautiful ... (a word of 6 letters).
4. We can skate on it (a word of 3 letters).
6. A piece of land in a sea or a lake (a word of 7 letters).
7. Peipsi is a very big ... (a word of 4 letters).
10. The longest ... in the world is the Nile in Africa (a word of 5 letters).
14. It is smaller than an ocean, but bigger than a lake (a word of 3 letters).

### WORD GAMES

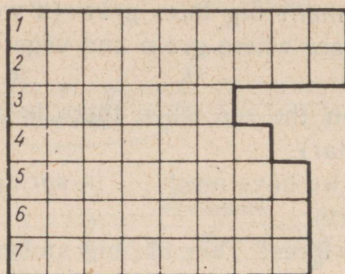
#### 1. Words of 6 letters.

Fill in seven English words for *aed*, *nõel*, *sügis*, *otsustama*, *Euroopa*, *London*, *ei keegi*.

You must place the words so that their first letters will make a word of seven letters (1—7). This word is the name of a country in Europe, where most of the people speak English.

1						
2						
3						
4						
5						
6						
7						

2. Words of many letters  
(from 6 to 9 letters).



From left to right:

1. A visit to the Zoo, to a town, to a factory, a collective farm or some other interesting place.
2. Somebody who lives in the next house or in the next room.
3. A place where grass and flowers grow.
4. A place where there are many books, but you cannot buy books there.
5. We always have them between the lessons at school.
6. A person whom we do not know.
7. A house where there are many sick people and some doctors.

The first letters of these words must give you a word (1—7) which is the name of the foreign language [ˈlæŋɡwɪdʒ] (keel) that you are learning.

3. Take away only one letter which is not the first and not the last letter in the word. Give the meaning of the word.

Models: pipe — pie  
world — word

barked, could, hostel, live, noise, palace, once, monkey, rain, spoon, stick

4. Take away two letters. Give the meaning of the word.

Model: railways — always

throat, wheat, piece, minute, remember, island, soldier,  
shout, punish, count, brother, against, daily, chemistry,  
price, heavy, country, learn, second, whole, young

JOE HILL

American Union Song

I dreamed I saw Joe Hill last night a  
live as you and me.— Said I, "But Joe, you're  
ten years dead!" "I ne - ver died," said  
he.— "I ne - ver died," said he.—

I dreamed I saw Joe Hill last night  
Alive as you and me.  
Said I, "But Joe, you're ten years dead!"  
"I never died," said he.  
"I never died," said he.

"Joe Hill's not dead," he said to me,  
"Joe Hill, he never died.  
Where working men are out on strike  
Joe Hill is at their side,  
Joe Hill is at their side."

Joe [dʒou]  
American Union Song ameerika ameti-  
ühingute laul  
dream [dri:m] und nägema  
alive [ə'laiv] elus  
you're = you are

dead [ded] surnud  
Joe Hill's [hɪlz] = Joe Hill is  
strike [straɪk] streik  
on strike streikimas  
side [saɪd] külg  
at their side nende kõrval

# THE OWL AND THE PUSSY-CAT

1. The Owl and the Pus-sy-Cat went to sea In a

beauti - ful pea-green boat, They took some ho-ney, and

plenty of mo-ney, wrapped up in a five pound note. The

Owl looked up to the stars a - bove, And sang to a small gui -

tar, "O love - ly Pus-sy, O Pus-sy my

love, what a beau - ti - ful pus - sy you are!"

O love - ly pus-sy, O pus-sy, my

love, 'what a beau - ti - ful pus - sy you are!"

The Owl and the Pussy-Cat went to sea  
 In a beautiful pea-green boat,  
 They took some honey and plenty of money  
 Wrapped up in a five-pound note.  
 The Owl looked up to the stars above,  
 And sang to a small guitar,  
 "O lovely Pussy, O Pussy, my love,  
 What a beautiful pussy you are!  
 O lovely Pussy, O Pussy, my love,  
 What a beautiful pussy you are."

owl [aul] öökull  
 pussy [ˈpʊsi] kiisu  
 pea [pi:] hernes  
 honey [ˈhʌni] mesi  
 plenty of [plenti] palju  
 money [ˈmʌni] raha  
 tied up [taɪd] seotuna

pound [paʊnd] nael  
 wrapped up sisse mässitud  
 a five-pound note viienaelane paberraha  
 above [əˈbʌv] üleval, kohal  
 guitar [ɡɪˈtɑː] kitarr  
 lovely [ˈlʌvli] ilus  
 my love mu kallike

# GRAMMATIKA

---

## ARTIKLID

### § 1. Artikli tarvitamine ainenimedega

1. Kui ainenimesid kasutatakse üldises tähenduses, ei tarvitata nendega artiklit.

Me joome **piima** iga päev.  
We drink **milk** every day.  
See on **tee**, mitte kohv.  
This is **tea**, not coffee.

2. Ainenimesid tarvitatakse määrava artikliga tähenduses:
  - a) kogu aine, mis on olemas antud olukorras

Tooge **piim** siia! (kogu piim, mis on)  
Bring the **milk** here.

- b) teatud hulk ainet, mis on täpselt piiritletud

**Piim** Lenini nim. kolhoosist on hea. (See piim, mis tuleb...)  
**The milk** from the Lenin collective farm is good.  
**Piim** on külm (see piim, mida me praegu joome).  
**The milk** is cold.

## § 2. Artikli tarvitamine pärisnimedega ja geograafiliste nimedega

### 1. Pärisnimedega artiklit ei tarvitata.

Mary is an English girl.  
She lives in London.  
London is the capital of England.  
England is a part of Great Britain.

### 2. Määravat artiklit tarvitatakse:

- a) geograafiliste nimedega, mis koosnevad üldnimest ja seda laiendavast täiendist

the Soviet Union  
the Estonian Soviet Socialist Republic  
the Atlantic Ocean  
the North Sea  
the English Channel

- b) jõgede nimetustega

the Thames  
the Volga

## NIMISÕNA

### § 3. Mitmuse omastav kääne

1. Mitmuse omastav kääne moodustatakse ülakoma (') lisamisega nimisõna mitmusele.

the boys' friendship poiste sõprus  
the girls' childhood tütarlaste lapsepõlv

2. Sõnadele *men, women, children* lisatakse 's.

the fishermen's boats kalurite paadid  
those children's parents nende laste vanemad  
those women's help nende naiste abi

### OMADUSSÕNA

#### § 4. Omadussõnade võrdlemine

1. Ühesilbilised omadussõnad ja osa kahe- ja kolmesilbilisi omadussõnu moodustavad kesk- ja ülivõrde liidete **-er** ja **-est** abil.

tall — taller — the tallest  
clever — cleverer — the cleverest

2. Kesk- ja ülivõrdes kahekordistub ühekordne lõppkaashäälik lühikese täishääliku järel.

big — bigger — the biggest  
thin — thinner — the thinnest

3. Kesk- ja ülivõrdes muutub **y** kaashääliku järel **i**-ks.

happy — happier — the happiest  
merry — merrier — the merriest

4. Mitmesilbilised omadussõnad moodustavad kesk- ja ülivõrde sõnade **more** [mɔ:] ja **most** [moust] abil.

beautiful — more beautiful — the most beautiful  
important — more important — the most important

5. Järgmistel omadussõnadel erineb kesk- ja ülivõrre algvõrdest.

good — better — the best  
bad — worse [wɔːs] — the worst [wɔːst]  
much (palju) — more [mɔː] — most [məʊst]  
many (palju) — more — most

§ 5. **Omadussõnade** *much, many, little, few* tarvitamine

1. Omadussõnu *much* ja *little* tarvitatakse nimisõnaga ainsuses.

much snow palju lund  
little snow vähe lund

2. Omadussõnu *many* ja *few* tarvitatakse nimisõnaga mitmuses.

many presents palju kingitusi  
few presents vähe kingitusi

**ASESÕNA**

§ 6. **Siduvad asesõnad**

1. Siduvad asesõnad seovad täiendlauseid pealausega. Siduvad asesõnad inglise keeles on:

**who** (*kes*)

The boys who passed the shop were naughty.  
Poisid, kes möödusid kauplusest, olid ulakad.

**whom** (*keda, kelle*)

Here is the boy whom you called.  
Siin on poiss, keda te kutsusite.

**which** (*mis, mida, mille*)

The basket which is on the box is empty.

Korv, mis on kasti peal, on tühi.

The basket which you gave me is empty.

Korv, mille te mulle andsite, on tühi.

**that** (*mis, mida, mille; kes, keda, kelle*)

The apples that are in the basket are ripe.

Õunad, mis on korvis, on küpsed.

The apples that I bought cost fifty kopecks.

Õunad, mis ma ostsin, maksid 50 kopikat.

The boys that you invited have come.

Poisid, keda te kutsusite, on tulnud.

2. Nagu ülaltoodud näidetest selgub, tarvitatakse siduvat asesõna **that** nii asju kui ka isikuid tähistavate nimisõnadega. Kuid pärisnimede järel tarvitatakse ainult **who, whom**:

Mr. Brown, who has a fruit shop, sells apples, pears and plums.

Mr. Brown, kellel on puuviljakauplus, müüb õunu, pirne ja ploome.

§ 7. **Umbmäärased asesõnad** *something, anything, nothing; somebody, anybody, nobody.*

1. Umbmäärast asesõna **something** tarvitatakse jaatavas lauses.

Mother is cooking something in the kitchen.

Emal keedab midagi köögis.

2. Umbmäärast asesõna **anything** tarvitatakse küsivas ja eitavas lauses.

Did you eat anything this morning?  
Kas te sõite midagi täna hommikul?

I did not eat anything this morning.  
Ma ei söönud täna hommikul midagi.

3. Umbmäärast asesõna **nothing** tarvitatakse eituse väljendamiseks, kui tegusõna on jaatavas vormis.

We bought nothing there.  
Me ei ostnud sealt midagi.

4. Umbmäärast asesõna **somebody** (keegi) tarvitatakse jaatavas lauses.

Somebody is waiting for you.  
Keegi ootab sind.

5. Umbmäärast asesõna **anybody** (keegi) tarvitatakse küsivas ja eitavas lauses.

Did you see anybody there?  
Kas sa nägid seal kedagi?

I did not see anybody there.  
Ma ei näinud seal kedagi.

6. Umbmäärast asesõna **nobody** tarvitatakse eituse väljendamiseks, kui tegusõna on jaatavas vormis.

Nobody is at home.  
Kedagi ei ole kodus.

## ARVSÕNA

### § 8.

### Arvud 100—1000

- |    |                   |                             |
|----|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. | 100 a hundred     | 105 one hundred and five    |
|    | one hundred       | 238 two hundred and thirty- |
|    | 200 two hundred   | eight                       |
|    | 300 three hundred |                             |
|    | jne.              |                             |
|    | 1000 a thousand   |                             |
|    | one thousand      |                             |

2. Pange tähele, et sajaliste ja kümmeliste (või üheliste) vahel tarvitatakse sidesõna **and**.

376 three hundred and seventy-six
802 eight hundred and two

3. Kuupäevade ja aastaarvude lugemine
- |                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| January 1, 1962 | January the first, nineteen (hundred and) sixty-two    |
|                 | The first of January, nineteen (hundred and) sixty-two |

## TEGUSÕNA

### § 9.

### Present Perfect

1. **Present Perfect** moodustatakse abitegusõna **have** olevikust ja põhitegusõna 3. põhivormist.

I have worked	ma olen töötanud
---------------	------------------

2. 3. põhivorm on reeglipärastel tegusõnadel **ed-lõpuline**, mida loetakse nagu mineviku lõppu **-ed**.

I have worked [wɔːkt]	they have decided [di'saidid]
she has played [pleid]	he has started ['stɑːtid]

3. Ebareeglipäraste tegusõnade 3. põhivorm tuleb igal üksikul juhul meelde jätta.

I have *been* ma olen olnud  
 he has *had* tal on olnud  
 we have *forgotten* me oleme unustanud  
 you have *brought* te olete toonud  
 they have *grown* nad on kasvanud (kasvatanud)

4. Present Perfect. Tegusõna *work*

Jaata- vorm	I have worked	ma olen töötanud
	you have worked	sa oled töötanud
	he has worked	} ta on töötanud
	she has worked	
	it has worked	
	we have worked	me oleme töötanud
you have worked	te olete töötanud	
they have worked	nad on töötanud	
Eitav vorm	I have not worked	ma ei ole töötanud
	you have not worked	sa ei ole töötanud
	he has not worked	} ta ei ole töötanud
	she has not worked	
	it has not worked	
	we have not worked	me ei ole töötanud
you have not worked	te ei ole töötanud	
they have not worked	nad ei ole töötanud	
Küsiv vorm	Have I worked?	Kas ma olen töötanud?
	Have you worked?	Kas sa oled töötanud?
	Has he worked?	} Kas ta on töötanud?
	Has she worked?	
	Has it worked?	
	Have we worked?	Kas me oleme töötanud?
Have you worked?	Kas te olete töötanud?	
Have they worked?	Kas nad on töötanud?	

Lühivastused: Have you worked? Yes, I have.  
 No, I have not.

5. Present Perfect väljendab:

1) lõpetatud tegevust; ajaühik, milles tegevus toimus, ei ole veel möödunud (*today, this week, this month, this year*)

I have seen her today. Ma olen teda täna näinud.

2) lõpetatud tegevust, mille tagajärjed ulatuvad olevikku.

They have finished their work. Nad on oma töö lõpetanud (töö on nüüd valmis).

Present Perfect vastab harilikult eesti keeles täisminevikule.

§ 10.

Past Perfect

1. Past Perfect moodustatakse abitegusõna **have** minevikust ja põhitegusõna 3. põhivormist.

I had worked — ma olin töötanud

2. Past Perfect. Tegusõna *work*.

Jaatav vorm	I had worked	ma olin töötanud
	you had worked	sa olid töötanud
	he had worked	} ta oli töötanud
	she had worked	
	it had worked	
	we had worked	me olime töötanud
you had worked	te olite töötanud	
they had worked	nad olid töötanud	
Eitav vorm	I had not worked	ma ei olnud töötanud
	you had not worked	sa ei olnud töötanud
	he had not worked	} ta ei olnud töötanud
	she had not worked	
	it had not worked	
	we had not worked	me ei olnud töötanud
you had not worked	te ei olnud töötanud	
they had not worked	nad ei olnud töötanud	

Küsimisvorm	Had I worked	Kas ma olin töötanud?
	Had you worked?	Kas sa olid töötanud?
	Had he worked?	} Kas ta oli töötanud?
	Had she worked?	
	Had they worked?	
	Had we worked?	
	Had you worked?	Kas te olite töötanud?
	Had they worked?	Kas nad olid töötanud?

Lühivastused: Had you worked? Yes, I had.  
No, I had not.

3. **Past Perfect** vastab harilikult eesti keeles enneminevikule.

§ 11. **Tegusõnade aegade tarvitamine ajamäärus- ja tingimuslausetes tuleviku väljendamisel**

1. Kui pealause öeldis on tuleviku ajas, on ajamäärus- ja tingimuslausetes öeldis oleviku ajas. Olevikku tarvitatakse ajamäärus- ja tingimuslausetes tuleviku tähenduses.

We **shall do** those problems, **when you come**.  
Me teeme need ülesanded, kui sa tuled.  
You **will get** a better mark, **if you work** hard.  
Sa saad parema hinde, kui sa töötad kõvasti.

**OTSENE JA KAUDNE KÕNE**

**DIRECT AND INDIRECT SPEECH**

§ 12. **Jutustav lause kaudses kõnes**

1. Otsese kõne muutmisel kaudseks vastab saatelausele pealause ja otsesele kõnele sihitiskõrvallause. Kõrvallauset ühendab pealausega sidesõna **that** (et).

Vilma says (*saatelause*), "I am a pioneer." (*otsene kõne*)  
Vilma says (*pealause*) that she is a pioneer. (*sihitiskõrvallause*)

2. Sihitiskõrvallause alus ja öeldis ning asesõnad muutuvad (nagu eesti keeleski) vastavalt lause sisule.

Vilma says, "**I shall give you my book.**"  
Vilma says that **she will give me her** book.  
Vilma ütleb: "Ma annan sulle oma raamatu."  
Vilma ütleb, et ta annab mulle oma raamatu.

3. Pange tähele:

Vilma says, "I go to school."  
Vilma says that she goes to school.  
Vilma says to me, "I have a dog."  
Vilma tells me that she has a dog.

§ 13.

Küsilause kaudses kõnes

1. Otsese küsimuse muutmisel kaudseks asendatakse saate-  
lause tegusõna say tegusõnaga ask.

Bob says to Tom, "What are you doing there?"  
Bob asks Tom what he is doing there.

2. Kaudne küsimus on jutustav lause. Sõnade järjekord on sama, mis jutustavas lauses ja tegusõna ei esine küsivas vormis.

Bob says to Tom, "Where do you live?"  
Bob asks Tom where he lives.

3. Eriküsimuse muutmisel kaudseks küsimuseks ühendavad küsivad sõnad (*who, what, where, when, how, why* jne.) pealauset sihitiskõrvallausega.

Bob says to Tom, "What are you reading?"  
Bob asks Tom what he is reading.

Bob says to Tom, "When were you born?"  
Bob asks Tom when he was born.

4. Üldküsimuse muutmisel kaudseks küsimuseks ühendab sidesõna **if** (kas) pealauset sihitiskõrvallausega.

Bob says to Tom, "**Have you** a brother?"  
Bob asks Tom **if he has** a brother.

5. Sihitiskõrvallauseid ei eraldata inglise keeles komaga.

Tom says that he has read that story.  
Tom asks Bob if he can play that game.  
Tom asks Bob how he spends his Sundays.

§ 14.

### Käsklause kaudses kõnes

1. Käsklause muutmisel kaudseks käsuks asendatakse saate-  
lause tegusõna **say** tegusõnaga **tell** (käskima) või **ask** (paluma).

Aino says to Linda, "Show me your coat, please."  
Aino asks Linda to show her her coat.  
Mother says to Aino, "Go home now."  
Mother tells Aino to go home now.

2. Käskiva kõneviisi asendab kaudses käsus infinitiiv partik-  
liga **to**.

Aino says to Linda, "**Take** my shopping-bag."  
Aino asks Linda **to take** her shopping-bag.

3. Keelu puhul seisab infinitiivi ees eitav sõna **not**.

Linda says to Aino, "**Don't buy** that dress."  
Linda tells Aino **not to buy** that dress.  
Linda ütleb Ainole, et ta ei ostaks seda kleiti.

# SÕNASTIK ÕPPEPALADE JÄRGI

## LESSON 1

After the Summer Holidays

**spend** [spend], **spent**, **spent** veetma

**remember** [ri'membə] mäletama

**train** [trein] rong

**arrive** [ə'raiv] saabuma, kohale jõudma

**platform** ['plætfɔ:m] perroon, jaam-esine

**station** ['steiʃ(ə)n] jaam

**past** [pɑ:st] möödas, mööda

**start** [stɑ:t] liikuma hakkama, startima, teele asuma; teeleminek

**ticket-office** ['tikitɔ:fis] piletikassa

**carriage** ['kæridʒ] vagun, vanker

**full** [ful] täis

**half** [ha:f] pool

**quarter** ['kwɔ:tə] veerand

**leave, left, left**

**I left for Elva** ma sõitsin Elva

**Did you take the train?** Kas te sõitsite rongiga?

**at twenty minutes past six** kell 6.20

**full of people** ['ful əv'pi:pl] täis rahvast

## LESSON 2

Harvest Time

**harvest** ['hɑ:vist] lõikus, saak; (vilja) lõikama

**grain** [grein] teravili

**maize** [meiz] mais

**wheat** [wi:t] nisu

**rye** [rai] rukis

**combine** ['kɔmbain] kombain

**heavy** ['hevi] raske

**fruit** [fru:t] puuvili

**pear** [pɛə] pirn

**plum** [plʌm] ploom

**dig** [dig] *ebareegl.* kaevama

**send** [send], **sent**, **sent** saatma

**lots of** [lɔts] palju

**cabbage** ['kæbidʒ] kapsas

**ripe** [raip] küps

**grow, grew** [gru:], **grown** [groun]

**on the collective farms** kolhoosides

## LESSON 3

At Breakfast. At Dinner

**cheese** [tʃi:z] juust

**sausage** ['sɔ:sidʒ] vorst

**fork** [fɔ:k] kahvel

**spoon** [spu:n] lusikas

**something** ['sʌmθiŋ] midagi

**porridge** [pɔ:ridʒ] puder

**hot** [hɒt] kuum, palav

**anything** ['eniθiŋ] midagi (*küsiavas ja eitavas lauses*)

**yourself** [jɔ:'self] teie (sina) ise, teid (sind) ennast

**coffee-pot** ['kɔfipɒt] kohvikann

**soup** [su:p] supp

**meat** [mi:t] liha

**sweet** [swi:t] magus

hurry ['həri] rutt; ruttama, kiirustama

bring, brought, brought  
forget, forgot, forgotten  
sit, sat, sat

pass me the butter ulata mulle võid!  
help yourself to some porridge võtke  
putru!

sit down to dinner istuge lõunalauda!  
he is in a hurry tal on kiire

#### LESSON 4.

##### G a r m

Englishman ['iŋɡlɪʃmən] inglane  
somebody ['sʌmbədi] keegi (*jaatavas  
lauses*)

soldier [souldʒə] sõdur

road [rəʊd] (maan)tee

ride [raɪd], rode [rəʊd], ridden ['rɪdn]  
ratsutama

try [traɪ] proovima, püüdma

rope [rəʊp] köis

round [raʊnd] ümber

neck [nek] kael

steal [sti:l] *ebareeglip.* varastama

true [tru:] tõsi

officer ['ɒfɪsə] ohvitser

lay, laid, laid

ride, rode, ridden

stand, stood, stood

#### LESSON 5.

The Present Perfect Tense

else [els] veel, muu; who else? kes  
veel? what else? mis (mida) veel?

of course [əv'kɔ:s] muidugi

dirty ['dɜ:ti] määrdunud

fried [fraɪd] praetud

fry [fraɪ] praadima

empty ['empti] tühi

right [raɪt] parem

left [left] vasak

bunch [bʌntʃ] kimp

vase [vaɪz] vaas

centre ['sentə] keskkoh, tsentrum

#### LESSON 6.

##### A n E x c u r s i o n

excursion [ɪks'kɜ:ʃ(ə)n] ekskursioon

history ['hɪstəri] ajalugu

member ['membə] liige

interested ['ɪntrɪstɪd] huvitatud

socialist ['səʊʃəlɪst] sotsialistlik

republic [ri'pʌblɪk] vabariik

geography [dʒɪ'ɒɡrəfi] maateadus, geo-  
graafia

early ['ɜ:li] vara; varajane

late [leɪt] hilja, hiline

be, was, were, been

see, saw, seen

write, wrote written

a history club ajalooring

to be interested in olema huvitatud  
(millestki)

#### LESSON 7.

The Emblem of the Soviet  
Union

emblem ['embləm] embleem, vapp

Soviet Union ['səʊviət 'ju:njən] Nõu-  
kogude Liit

sickle ['sɪkl] sirp

ear [iə] kõrv

ear of wheat ['iə əv'wi:t] nisupea

star [stɑ:] täht, viisnurk

government ['gʌv(ə)nmənt] valitsus

artist ['ɑ:tɪst] kunstnik

Kremlin ['kremlin] Kreml

sword [sɔ:d] mõõk

war [wɔ:] sõda

world [wɜ:ld] maailm

fight [faɪt] *ebareeglip.* võitlema; võit-  
lus

peace [pi:s] rahu

great [greɪt] suur

make, made, made

say, said [sed], said [sed]

take, took, taken

think, thought [θɔ:t], thought

at the present time käesoleval ajal

## LESSON 8.

### Three Tall Men

than [ðæn], rõhuta [ðæn] kui (*kesk-*  
*võrdega*)

season ['si:zn] aastaaeg; hooaeg

name [neim] nimetama

weather ['weðə] ilm

like [laik] sarnane, taoline

freeze [fri:z] *ebareeglip*. külmuma, kül-  
metama (ilma kohta)

thaw [θə:] sulama

return [ri'təin]

begin, began, begun

What is the weather like today? Mis-  
sugune ilm on täna?

## LESSON 9.

### Midas

whose [hu:z] kelle

count [kaunt] lugema, loendama

stranger ['streindʒə] võõras

more [mɔ:] rohkem, enam (*keskvõrre*  
*sõnarest much ja many*)

turn into [tə:n] muutuma; muutma  
(millekski)

touch [tʌtʃ] puudutama

happen ['hæp(ə)n] juhtuma

lose [lu:z], lost [lɒst], lost kaotama

moment ['moumənt] hetk, moment

better ['betə] parem (*keskvõrre sõ-*  
*nast good*)

eye [ai] silm

most [moust] kõige rohkem, kõige  
enam (*ülivõrre sõnarest much ja*  
*many*)

important [im'pɔ:t(ə)nt] tähtis

do, did, done [dʌn]

get, got, got

know, knew, known

Midas ['maidəs]

## LESSON 10.

### A Bad Cold

matter ['mætə] asi, asjaolu

fever ['fi:və] palavik

cough [kɔ:(ɪ)f] köha; köhima

worse [wɔ:s] halvem (*keskvõrre sõna-*  
*dest bad ja ill*)

doctor ['dɒktə] arst, doktor

feel [fi:l], felt [felt], felt tundma

note [nɔ:t] sedel, kiri, täht

head [hed] pea

sore [sɔ:] valus

throat [θrɔ:t] kurk

never ['nevə] mitte kunagi

air [eə] õhk

outdoor ['autdɔ:] välis-, vabaõhu-

go, went, gone [gɒn]

have, had, had

a bad cold tugev külmetus

What was the matter with you? Mis  
sul viga oli?

I have a cold in my head. Mul on nohu.

I have a sore throat. Mul on kurk haige.

Where did you catch cold? Kus sa kül-  
metasid?

in the open air vabas õhus, väljas

I go in for outdoor games ma võtan  
osa vabaõhu-mängudest

## LESSON 11.

### A Good Lesson I.

American [ə'merikən] ameerika; amee-  
riklane

money ['mʌni] raha

Europe ['juərəp] Euroopa

cigar [si'gɑ:] sigar

sick [sik] haige, merehaige; he is sick  
ta on merehaige; a sick boy haige  
poiss

accident ['æksid(ə)nt] õnnetus, õnnetu  
juhtum

fishing-boat ['fiʃɪŋbɔ:t] kalalaev

storm [stɔ:m] torm

pull [pul] tõmbama

fisherman ['fiʃəmən] kalamees, kalur

quickly ['kwikli] kiiresti

deck [dek] dekk

come, came, come [kʌm]

fall, fell, fallen

Harvey ['harvi]

Cheyne [tʃeɪn]

## LESSON 12.

### A Good Lesson II.

stay [stei] jääma, viibima  
pay [pei], paid [peid], paid tasuma,  
maksma  
dollar ['dɒlə] dollar  
pocket ['pɒkɪt] tasku  
lie [lai] vale; valetama  
such [sʌtʃ] niisugune  
clear [kliə] selge  
all right ['ɔ:l'raɪt] hüva!  
smell [smel] lõhn; lõhnama  
useful ['ju:ɪsful] kasulik  
sorry ['sɔ:ri]  
I am sorry mul on kahju  
find, found, found  
steal, stole, stolen

## LESSON 13.

### Our Winter Holidays

report [ri'pɔ:t] (klassi)tunnistus  
hope [həʊp] lootma; lootus  
present ['preznt] kingitus  
everybody ['evrɪbɒdi] igaüks, kõik  
play [plei] mängima; näidend  
folk [fəʊk] rahva-  
program ['prəʊgræm] programm  
organize ['ɔ:gənaɪz] organiseerima  
during ['dʒuəriŋ] ajal, kestel, jooksul  
little ['lɪtl] vähe  
promise ['prɒmɪs] lubama, tõotama  
cinema ['sɪnɪmə] kino  
theatre ['θiətə] teater  
give, gave, given ['gɪvn]  
in the morning hommikul  
on the morning of the 28th kahekümne-  
kaheksanda hommikul  
on a cold winter morning ühel külmal  
talvehommikul

## LESSON 15.

### A Frenchman in London

Frenchman ['frentʃmən] prantslane  
chemist ['kemɪst] keemik, apteeker

medicine ['medsɪn] arstirohi  
dictionary ['dɪkʃən(ə)rɪ] sõnaraamat  
look up ['lʊk'ʌp] otsima (sõnaraama-  
tust)  
enter ['entə] sisenema  
understand [ʌndə'stænd], understood  
[ʌndə'stʊd], understood aru saama,  
mõistma  
to a chemist's = to a chemist's shop  
apteeki  
What is the matter? milles on asi?

## LESSON 16.

### One Thing at a Time

while [waɪl] senikaua kui  
gay [geɪ] lõbus  
rule [ru:l] reegel  
as [æz, əz] nagu  
proverb ['prɒvə(ɪ)b] vanasõna  
riddle ['rɪdl] mõistatus  
first [fɜ:st] esiteks  
too [tu:] liiga  
if [ɪf] kui  
move [mu:v] liikuma; liigutama  
outside ['aʊt'saɪd] väljaspool, väljast-  
poolt  
inside ['ɪn'saɪd] seespool, seestpoolt  
eat, ate [et], eaten  
at a time (ühe)korraga

## LESSON 17.

### My Biography

biography [baɪ'ɒgrəfi] elulugu, bio-  
graafia  
born [bɔ:n] sündinud  
railway ['reɪlwei] raudtee  
mine [maɪn] kaevandus  
flat [flæt] korter  
become [bɪ'kʌm], became, become  
[bɪ'kʌm] saama (kellekski, millekski)  
difficulty ['dɪfɪkəlti] raskus  
studies ['stʌdɪz] õpingud  
mark [mɑ:k] hinne  
chemistry ['kemɪstri] keemia  
I was born ma sündisin  
in the daytime päeval

## LESSON 18.

### Tom Canty I

century ['sentʃuri] sajand  
 wooden ['wudn] puu-  
 grandmother ['grændmʌðə] vanaema  
 kind [kaind] lahke  
 thief [θi:f] varas  
 beg [beg] kerjama; paluma  
 teach [ti:tʃ], taught [tɔ:t], taught  
 õpetama  
 prince [prɪns] prints  
 listen ['lɪsn] kuulama  
 dressed riietatud  
 palace ['pælis] palee, loss  
 meal [mi:l] söögiaeg; söök  
 lie, lay, lain  
 sleep, slept, slept  
 tell, told, told [tould]

## LESSON 19.

### Tom Canty II

servant ['sɔ:vənt] teenija  
 fun [fʌn] lõbu, nali  
 sand [sænd] liiv  
 should [ʃʊd]  
 I should like ma tahaksin  
 looking-glass ['lʊkɪŋɡlɑ:s] peegel  
 punish ['pʌniʃ] karistama  
 lock [lɒk] lukustama  
 shout [ʃaʊt] hüüdma, karjuma; karje,  
 hüüd  
 run, ran, run  
 a little natuke  
 each other teineteist

## LESSON 20.

### The Sea

fresh [freʃ] värske  
 wave [weɪv] laine  
 rise [raɪz] *ebareeglip.* tõusma  
 break [breɪk], broke [brəʊk], broken  
 ['brəʊkən] murdma; murduma  
 wild [waɪld] metsik

as [æz, əz] kui  
 watch [wɒtʃ] jälgima  
 if [ɪf] kas

## LESSON 21.

### An Accident

sanatorium [sænə'tɔ:riəm] sanatoorium  
 scarf [skɑ:f] kaelasall  
 suddenly ['sʌdnli] äkki  
 at once [ət'wʌns] otsekohe  
 tie [tai] siduma  
 board [bɔ:d] (sae)laud, plank  
 towards [tɔ:dz, tu'wɔ:dz] (millegi, kel-  
 legi) poole, suunas  
 save [seɪv] päästma  
 life [laɪf] elu  
 put, put, put [put]  
 hear, heard, heard [hɔ:d]  
 throw, threw [θru:], thrown [θroun]

## LESSON 22.

### Shopping

shopping ['ʃɒpɪŋ] ostude tegemine  
 underwear ['ʌndəweə] (alus)pesu  
 stocking [stɒkɪŋ] sukk  
 cost [kɒst], cost, cost maksma  
 rouble ['ru:bl] rubla  
 raincoat ['reɪnkəʊt] vihmamantel  
 shop-assistant ['ʃɒpəsɪstənt] müüja  
 grey [greɪ] hall  
 kopeck ['koupek] kopikas  
 kilogram ['kɪləgræm] kilogramm  
 buy, bought, bought [bɔ:t]  
 cost, cost, cost  
 ring, rang, rung  
 I rang you up ma helistasin sulle  
 I went shopping ma läksin sisseoste  
 tegema

## LESSON 23.

### Kittens or Apples

kitten ['kɪtn] kassipoeg  
 paper ['peɪpə] paber  
 naughty ['nɔ:ti] üleannetu, paha, ula-  
 kas

**crossword** [ˈkrɒswɔːd] ristsõnamõista-  
tus  
**which** [wɪtʃ] mis (*siduv asesõna*)  
**mean** [miːn] *ebareeglip*. tähendama  
**meaning** [ˈmiːniŋ] tähendus  
**between** [biˈtwiːn] (millegi, kellegi)  
vahel(e)

#### LESSON 24.

On the Way Home from  
School

**problem** [ˈprɒblɪm] probleem, (mate-  
maatika) ülesanne  
**dictate** [dɪkˈteɪt] dikteerima  
**test-paper** [ˈtestpeɪpə] kontrolltöö  
**mathematics** [mæθɪˈmætiːks] matemaatika  
**another** [əˈnʌðə] teine, veel üks  
**sure** [ʃʊə] kindel, veendunud  
**math** [mæθ] = mathematics  
**literature** [ˈlɪt(ə)rɪtʃə] kirjandus  
**to do problems** (matemaatika) ülesan-  
deid lahendama

#### LESSON 25.

Great Britain and Ireland  
**island** [ˈaɪlənd] saar  
**ocean** [ˈoʊʃ(ə)n] ookean  
**north** [nɔːθ] põhj (ilmakaar)  
**channel** [ˈtʃæn(ə)l] (looduslik) kanal,  
lai väin  
**surround** [səˈraʊnd] ümbritsema  
**occupy** [ˈɒkjʊpaɪ] enda alla võtma,  
okupeerima  
**form** [fɔːm] moodustama  
**west** [west] lää, lääne-  
**capital** [ˈkæpɪtl] pealinn  
**city** [ˈsɪti] (suur) linn  
**million** [ˈmɪljən] miljon

#### LESSON 26.

A Story about Isaac Newton  
**laboratory** [ˈlæb(ə)rət(ə)rɪ] laboratoo-  
rium

**would** [wʊd]

**you would like** te tahaksite  
**boil** [bɔɪl] keetma; keema  
**myself** [maɪˈself] (mina) ise  
**saucepan** [ˈsɔːspən] kastrul  
**take away** [ˈteɪk əˈwei] ära viima  
**scientist** [ˈsaɪəntɪst] teadlane  
**instead of** [ɪnˈsted] (millegi) asemel  
**boiling** [ˈbɔɪlɪŋ] keev  
**this morning** täna hommikul  
**Isaac** [ˈaɪzək]  
**Newton** [ˈnjuːtɪn]

#### LESSON 27.

The Daily Worker

**daily** [ˈdeɪli] päeva-, igapäevane  
**communist** [ˈkɒmjunist] kommunistlik;  
kommunist  
**Communist Party** [ˈkɒmjunist ˈpɑːti]  
Kommunistlik Partei  
**article** [ˈɑːtɪkl]  
**information** [ɪnfəˈmeɪʃ(ə)n] informat-  
sioon  
**event** [ɪˈvent] sündmus  
**against** [əˈgeɪnst] (millegi) vastu  
**bomb** [bɒm] pomm  
**building** [ˈbɪldɪŋ] hoone  
**corner** [ˈkɔːnə] nurk  
**read, read** [e], **read** [e]  
**the Daily Worker** inglise kommunist-  
liku partei häälekandja

#### LESSON 28.

The Swing

**swing** [swɪŋ] kiik  
**pleasant** [ˈplez(ə)nt] mõnus  
**ever** [ˈevə] kunagi, iganes  
**low** [lou] madal  
**wide** [waɪd] kaugeleulatuv  
**cattle** [ˈkætl] kari (loomad)  
**countryside** [ˈkʌntrɪsaɪd] ümbrus; maa-  
koht  
**Stevenson** [ˈstiːvnsn]

# TÄHESTIKULINE SÕNASTIK

## A

a [ei] (rõhuta [ə]) *umbmäärane artikkel*  
about [ə'baʊt] (millegi) kohta, mil-  
lestki; 24 ringi  
absent ['æbs(ə)nt] puuduv  
    be absent puuduma  
accident ['æksid(ə)nt] 11 õnnetus,  
    õnnetu juhtum  
across [ə'krɔs] üle  
adjective ['ædʒiktiv] omadussõna  
affirmative [ə'fəimətiv] jaatav  
afraid [ə'freid]  
    be afraid kartma  
after ['ɑ:ftə] pärast, järel(e), järgi  
afternoon ['ɑ:ftə'nu:n] õhtupoolik  
again [ə'gen] uuesti  
against [ə'geinst] 27 vastu  
ago [ə'gəʊ] (teatud aeg) tagasi  
    a year ago aasta tagasi  
air [eə] 10 õhk  
all [ɔ:l] kõik, kogu  
    all day kogu päev  
    all of us meie kõik  
alone [ə'ləʊn] üksinda  
already [ɔ:l'redi] juba  
always [ə'lwi:z] 6 alati  
American [ə'merikən] 11 ameerika  
an [æn] (rõhuta [ən]) *umbmäärane*  
    artikkel täishäälikuga algava sõna  
    ees  
and [ænd] (rõhuta [ənd]) ja  
angry ['æŋgri] (with) pahane, vihane  
    (kellegi peale)

animal [ˈæniməl] loom  
another [ə'nʌðə] 24 teine, veel üks  
answer ['ɑ:nsə] vastama; vastus  
anybody ['eni'bɔdi] 4 keegi (*küsisvas*  
    ja *eitavas lauses*)  
anything ['eniθiŋ] 3 midagi (*küsisvas ja*  
    *eitavas lauses*)  
ate [et] vt. eat  
apple ['æpl] õun  
apple-tree ['æpltri:] õunapuu  
April ['eipri:l] aprill  
apron ['eiprən] põll  
are [ɑ:] oled, oleme, olete, (nad) on  
arrive [ə'raiv] 1 saabuma  
article ['ɑ:tikl] 27 artikkel  
artist ['ɑ:tist] 7 kunstnik  
as [æz, əz] 16 nagu; 20 kui  
ask [ɑ:sk] küsima; paluma  
at [æt] (rõhuta [ət]) -s (*seesütlev*),  
    -l (*alalütl.*), juures  
Atlantic [ət'læntik] 26 Atlandi  
August ['ɔ:gəst] august (kuu)  
aunt [ɑ:nt] tädi  
autumn ['ɔ:təm] sügis  
away [ə'wei] ära

## B

back [bæk] tagasi  
bad [bæd] paha, halb  
bag [bæg] kott, kandekott, koolikott  
    bag of gold kullakott  
bake [beik] küpsetama; küpsema  
ball [bɔ:l] pall  
bark [bɑ:k] haukuma

basket [ˈbɑːskɪt] korv  
 basketball [ˈbɑːskɪtbɔːl] korvpall  
 be [biː], was [wɒz], were [wəː], been [biːn] olema  
 beat [biːt], beat [biːt] lööma  
 beautiful [ˈbjuːtɪf(ʊ)l] ilus  
 became [biˈkeɪm] *vt.* become  
 because [biˈkɔːz] sest et  
 become [biˈkæm], became [biˈkeɪm],  
 become [biˈkæm] 17 saama, muu-  
 tuma (*millekski* või *kellekski*)  
 bed [bed] voodi  
 go to bed magama heitma  
 before [biˈfɔː] enne; enne kui  
 beg [beg] 18 kerjama; paluma  
 began [biˈgæən] *vt.* begin  
 begun [biˈgʌn] *vt.* begin  
 begin [biˈɡɪn], began [biˈgæən], begun  
 [biˈgʌn] algama, alustama  
 behind [biˈhaɪnd] taga; taha  
 bell [bel] kelluke, kõlisti  
 berry [ˈberi] mari, *mitm.* berries  
 [ˈberɪz]  
 best [best] parim; kõige paremini  
 better [ˈbetə] 9 parem (*keskvõrre*  
*sõnast good*)  
 between [biˈtwiːn] 23 vahel  
 big [big] suur  
 bike [baɪk] jalgratas (*kõnek.*)  
 biography [baɪˈɒɡrəfi] 17 elulugu, bio-  
 graafia  
 birch (-tree) [bɜːtʃ (triː)] kask  
 bird [bɜːd] lind  
 birthday [ˈbɜːθdeɪ] sünnipäev  
 black [blæk] must  
 blackboard [ˈblækbɔːd] tahvel  
 blank [blæŋk] lünk.  
 blue [bluː] sinine  
 board [bɔːd] 21 (sae)laud, plank  
 boil [bɔɪl] 26 keetma; keema  
 boiling [ˈbɔɪlɪŋ] 26 keev  
 bomb [bɒm] 27 pomm  
 bone [bəʊn] kont  
 book [buk] raamat  
 born [bɔːn] 17 I was born ma sündisin  
 bottle [ˈbɒtl] pudel  
 box [bɒks] karp, kast

bought [bɔːt] *vt.* buy  
 boy [bɔɪ] poiss  
 bread [bred] leib  
 bread-and-butter [ˈbred ən(d)ˈbʌtə]  
 võileib  
 break [breɪk], broke [brəʊk], broken  
 [ˈbrəʊkn] 20 murdma; murduma  
 breakfast [ˈbrekfəst] hommikueine  
 have breakfast einetama  
 bring [brɪŋ], brought [brɔːt], brought  
 [brɔːt] tooma  
 broke [brəʊk] *vt.* break  
 brother [ˈbrʌðə] vend  
 brought [brɔːt] *vt.* bring  
 brown [braʊn] pruun  
 brush [brʌʃ] hari; harjama, puhastama  
 build [bɪld] *ebareegl.* ehitama  
 building [ˈbɪldɪŋ] 27 hoone, ehitus  
 bunch [bʌntʃ] 5 kimp  
 burn [bɜːn] põlema; põletama  
 bus [bʌs] buss  
 bush [buʃ] põõsas  
 bus-stop [ˈbʌsstɒp] bussipeatus  
 but [bʌt] (*rõhuta* [bət]) kuid, aga  
 buy [baɪ], bought [bɔːt], bought  
 [bɔːt] ostma  
 by [baɪ] kaudu; juures; -ga (*kaasa-*  
*ütl.*)  
 by bus bussiga

## C

cabbage [kæbɪdʒ] 2 kapsas  
 cage [keɪdʒ] puur  
 cake [keɪk] tort, kook  
 call [kɔːl] hüüdma, kutsuma  
 came [keɪm] *vt.* come  
 camp [kæmp] laager, leer  
 can [kæn] (*rõhuta* [kən]); could  
 [kʊd] saan, saad *jne.*;  
 võin, võid *jne.*; oskan, oskad *jne.*;  
 sain, võisin, oskasin *jne.*  
 candle [ˈkændl] küünal  
 cannot [ˈkænət] ei saa, ei või, ei oska  
 Canty [ˈkæntɪ] 18  
 cap [kæp] müts

**capital** ['kæpitl] 25 pealinn  
**captain** ['kæptin] kapten  
**car** [kɑ:] (sõidu)auto  
**carrot** ['kærət] porgand  
**carriage** ['kæridʒ] 1 (raudtee)vagun, vanker  
**cat** [kæt] kass  
**catch** [kæʃ] *ebareeglip.* tabama, kinni püüdma  
**catch cold** 10 külmetama  
**catch up** järele jõudma  
**cattle** ['kætl] 28 kari(loomad)  
**centimetre** ['sentimɪtə] sentimeeter  
**centre** ['sentə] 5 keskkoht, keskus  
**century** ['sentʃuri] 18 sajand  
**chair** [tʃeə] tool  
**change** [tʃeɪndʒ] muutma; muutuma  
**channel** ['tʃæn(ə)] 25 (looduslik) kanal, lai väin  
**cheese** [tʃi:z] 3 juust  
**chemist** ['kemɪst] 15 keemik  
**chemistry** ['kemɪstri] 17 keemia  
**chess** [tʃes] male  
**Cheyne** [tʃeɪn] 11  
**child** [tʃaɪld] laps, *mitm.* **children** ['tʃɪldr(ə)n]  
**childhood** ['tʃaɪldhʊd] lapsepõlv  
**chirp** [tʃɜ:p] sirtsatus, sirts; sirtsuma  
**cigar** [sɪ'gɑ:] 11 sigar  
**cinema** ['sɪnɪmə] 13 kino  
**city** ['sɪti] linn  
**class** [klɑ:s] klass  
**classmate** ['klɑ:smeɪt] klassivend, klassiõde  
**classroom** ['klɑ:srum] klass(iruum)  
**clean** [kli:n] puhastama; puhas  
**clear** [kliə] 12 selge  
**clever** ['klevə] tark  
**climb** [klaɪm] ronima  
**clock** [klɒk] sein-, lauakell  
**clothes** [kləʊ(ð)z] riided; rõivad  
**cloudless** ['klaʊdlɪs] pilvitu  
**club** [klʌb] klubi; ring  
**coat** [kəʊt] kuub  
**coffee** ['kɒfi] kohv  
**coffee-pot** ['kɒfipɒt] 3 kohvikann

**cold** [kəʊld] külm  
**collective farmer** [kə'lektɪv 'fɑ:mə] kolhoosnik  
**colour** ['kʌlə] värv  
**comb** [kəʊm] kamm; kammima  
**combine** ['kɒmbaɪn] 2 kombain  
**come** [kʌm], **came** [keɪm] tulema  
**come to see** vaatama tulema  
**communist** ['kɒmjunist] 27 kommunistlik; kommunist  
**comparison** [kəm'pærɪsn] 8 võrdlus  
**conjugate** ['kɒndʒuɡeɪt] 5 pöörama (*tegusõna kohta*)  
**cook** [kʊk] kokk; keetma  
**copy-book** ['kɒpɪbʊk] vihik  
**corner** ['kɔ:nə] 27 nurk  
**corridor** ['kɔ:ridɔ:] koridor  
**cost** [kɒst], **cost**, **cost** 22 maksuma  
**cough** [kɒ(:)f] 10 kõha; kõhima  
**could** [kʊd] *vt.* **can**  
**count** [kaʊnt] 9 loendada, lugema  
**country** ['kʌntri] maa, *mitm.* **countries** in the country maal  
**countryside** ['kʌntrisaɪd] 28 ümbrus; maakoht  
**course** [kɔ:s] 5  
**of course** muidugi  
**cow** [kaʊ] lehm  
**crossword** ['krɒswɔ:rd] 23 ristsõnamõistatus  
**cry** [kraɪ] hüüdma, nutma; hüüe, karjatus  
**cuckoo** ['kuku:] kägu  
**cup** [kʌp] tass  
**cut** [kʌt] *ebareeglip.* lõikama

## D

**daily** ['deɪli] 27 igapäevane, päevadance [dɑ:ns] tantsima; tants  
**dark** [dɑ:k] tume, pime  
**in the dark** pimedas  
**daughter** ['dɔ:tə] tütar  
**day** [deɪ] päev  
**all day** kogu päev  
**in a few days** mõne päevaga  
**in the daytime** 17 päeva ajal, päeval

dear [diə] kallis, armas  
 December [di'sembə] detsember  
 decide [di'said] otsustama  
 deck [dek] 11 (laeva)tekk  
 decorate ['dekəreit] kaunistama, deko-  
 reerima  
 deep [di:p] sügav  
 degree [di'gri:] 8 aste; **degrees of  
 comparison** võrdlusastmed  
 demonstration [demən'streiʃ(ə)n]  
 demonstratsioon  
 desk [desk] koolilaud, kirjutuslaud  
 deskmate ['deskmeit] pinginaaber  
 dictate [dik'teit] 24 dikteerima  
 dictionary ['dikʃ(ə)n(ə)ri] 15 sõna-  
 raamat  
 did [did] *vt. do*  
 die [dai] surema  
 dig [dig] 2 *ebareeglip.* kaevama  
 difficulty ['difikəlti] 17 raskus  
 dining-room ['daiɪŋrum] söögituba  
 dinner ['dinə] lõuna  
 have dinner lõunatama  
 direct [di'rekt] 14 otsene; **direct speech**  
 otsene kõne  
 director [di'rektə] direktor, juhataja  
 dirty ['dɜ:ti] 5 määrdunud, must  
 dish [diʃ] vaagen, roog  
 do [du:], **did** [did], **done** [dʌn] tegema  
 doctor ['dɒktə] 10 arst, doktor  
 dog [dɒg] koer  
 dollar ['dɒlə] 12 dollar  
 door [dɔ:] uks  
 done [dʌn] *vt do*  
 dress [dres] kleit; riietuma; riietama  
 dressed [drest] 18 riietatud  
 drink [driŋk] *ebareeglip.* jooma  
 dry [drai] kuivama; kuivatama; kuiv  
 duck [dʌk] part  
 duckling ['dʌkliŋ] pardipoeg  
 during ['djuəriŋ] 13 ajal, kestel, jook-  
 sul  
 dust [dʌst] tolm; puhastama (tolmust)  
 duty ['dju:ti] kohus, kohustus  
 on duty kohuste täitmisel  
 Who is on duty? Kes on korrapidaja?

## E

each [i:tʃ] iga (*teatud hulgest*)  
 ear [iə] 7 kõrv  
 ear of wheat nisupea  
 early ['ɜ:li] 6 vara  
 eat [i:t], ate [et], eaten ['i:tn] sööma  
 eaten ['i:tn] *vt. eat*  
 egg [eg] muna  
 eight [eit] kaheksa  
 eighteen ['ei'tim] kaheksateistkümmend  
 eighteenth ['ei'timθ] kaheksateistkümn-  
 nes  
 eightieth ['eitiiθ] kaheksakümmes  
 eighty ['eiti] kaheksakümmend  
 eleven [i'levn] üksteistkümmend  
 eleventh [i'levnθ] üheteistkümmes  
 else [els] 5 **what else** mida veel  
 emblem ['embli:m] 7 riigivapp, emb-  
 leem  
 empty ['empti] 5 tühi  
 end [end] lõpp; lõppema  
 England ['iŋglənd] Inglismaa  
 English ['iŋglɪʃ] inglise keel; inglise  
 Englishman ['iŋglɪʃmən] 4 inglane  
 enter ['entə] 15 sisenema, sisse  
 astuma  
 E.S.S.R [i'ies es'ɑ:] ENSV  
 Estonian [es'touniən] eesti keel; eesti  
 Europe ['juərəp] 11 Euroopa  
 evening ['i:vnɪŋ] õhtu  
 event [i'vent] 27 sündmus  
 ever ['evə] 28 kunagi, iganes  
 every ['evri] iga  
 everybody ['evribɒdi] 13 kõik, igäüks  
 everything ['evriθɪŋ] kõik, iga asi  
 everywhere ['evriwɛə] kõikjal  
 excursion [iks'kɜ:ʃ(ə)n] 6 ekskursioon  
 exercise ['eksəsaiz] harjutus  
 explain [iks'plein] selgitama  
 eye [ai] 9 silm

## F

face [feis] nägu  
 factory ['fæktəri] vabrik  
 fall [fɔ:l], fell [fel], fallen ['fɔ:lən]  
 kukkuma, langema

fallen [ˈfɔ:lən] *vt.* fall  
 family [ˈfæmili] perekond  
 far [fɑ:] kaugel; kaugele  
 farm [fɑ:m] farm, talu  
 farmer [ˈfɑ:mə] farmer, talunik  
 fast [fɑ:st] kiiresti  
 father [ˈfɑ:ðə] isa  
 February [ˈfebruəri] veebruar  
 feel [fi:l], felt [felt], felt 10 tundma  
 fell [fel] *vt.* fall  
 felt [felt] *vt.* feel  
 fever [ˈfi:və] 10 palavik  
 few [fju:] vähe  
     a few mõned vähesed  
 field [fi:ld] põld  
 fifth [fifθ] viies  
 fifteen [ˈfi:fˈti:n] viisteistkümmend  
 fifteenth [ˈfi:fˈti:nθ] viieteistkümmes  
 fiftieth [ˈfifti:θ] viiekümmes  
 fifty [ˈfifti] viiskümmend  
 fight [fait] 7 *ebareeglip.* võitlema; võitlus  
 fill [fil] täitma  
 find [faɪnd], found [faʊnd], found [faʊnd] leidma  
 finish [ˈfi:niʃ] lõpetama  
 fire [ˈfaɪə] tuli; tulekahju  
 firewood [ˈfaɪəwud] põletispuud  
 first [fɜ:st] esimene; 16 esiteks  
 fish [fiʃ] kala, *mitm.* fish  
     go fishing kalal käima  
 fisherman [ˈfiʃmə:n] 11 kalur  
 fishing-boat [ˈfiʃɪŋbɔ:t] 11 kalalaev, kalapaat  
 fishing-rod [ˈfiʃɪŋrɒd] õngeritv  
 Fitzwarren [ˈfi:tswərɪn]  
 five [faɪv] viis  
 flag [flæg] lipp  
 flat [flæt] 17 korter  
 flew [flu:] *vt.* fly  
 floor [flɔ:] põrand; (maja)korrus  
 flower [ˈflaʊə] lill  
 flower-bed [ˈflaʊəbed] lillepeenar  
 fly [flai], flew [flu:] lendama  
 folk [fouk] 13 rahva-  
 follow [ˈfəlou] järgnema  
 food [fu:d] toit

foot [fʊt] jalg, *mitm.* feet [fi:t]  
     on foot jalgsi  
 football [ˈfʊtbɔ:ɪl] jalgpall  
 for [fɔ:] (*rõhuta* [fə]) jaoks, -ks; eest  
     for Saturday laupäevaks  
 foreign [ˈfɔ:rin] võõras  
 forest [ˈfɔ:rist] mets  
 forget [fəˈget], forgot [fəˈgɒt], forgotten [fəˈgɒtn] unustama  
 forgot [fəˈgɒt] *vt.* forget  
 forgotten [fəˈgɒtn] *vt.* forget  
 fork [fɔ:k] 3 kahvel  
 form [fɔ:m] 25 moodustama  
 fortieth [ˈfɔ:ti:θ] neljakümmes  
 forty [ˈfɔ:ti] nelikümmend  
 found [faʊnd] *vt.* find  
 four [fɔ:] neli  
 fourteen [ˈfɔ:ˈti:n] neliteistkümmend  
 fourteenth [ˈfɔ:ˈti:nθ] neljateistkümmes  
 fox [fɒks] rebane  
 free [fri:] vaba  
 freeze [fri:z] 8 *ebareeglip.* külmetama  
 Frenchman [ˈfrentʃmən] 15 prantslane  
 fresh [freʃ] 20 värske  
 Friday [ˈfraɪdi] reede  
 fried [fraɪd] 5 praetud  
 friend [frend] sõber  
 friendship [ˈfrendʃɪp] sõprus  
 from [frəm] (*rõhuta* [frəm]) -st; -lt; juurest

    from... to -st ...-ni; -lt... -ni  
 front [frʌnt] esikülg  
     in front of [ɪn frʌnt əv] ees  
 fruit [fru:t] 2 puuvili  
 fry [fraɪ] 5 praadima  
 full [fʊl] 1 täis  
 fun [fʌn] 19 lõbu, nali  
 furniture [ˈfɜ:nitʃə] mööbel  
 Future [ˈfju:tʃə] Indefinite [ɪnˈdefɪnɪt]  
     lihttulevik

## G

game [geɪm] mäng  
 garden [ˈgɑ:dn] aed  
 Garm [gɑ:m] 4  
 gate [geɪt] värav  
 gave [geɪv] *vt.* give

gay [gei] 16 lõbus  
 geese [gi:s] haned, *vt.* goose  
 geography [dʒi'ɒgrəfi] 6 maateadus, geograafia  
 get [get], got [gɒt], got [gɒt] saama  
 get up tõusma  
 get off maha minema  
 girl [gɜ:l] tütarlaps, tüdruk  
 give [giv], gave [geiv], given ['givn] andma  
 given ['givn] *vt.* give  
 glad [glæd] rõõmus  
 I am glad mul on heameel  
 globe [gloub] gloobus  
 go [gou], went [went], gone [gɒn] minema; käima  
 go out kustuma (tule, küünla kohta)  
 go to school koolis käima  
 gold [gould] kuld  
 gone [gɒn] *vt.* go  
 good [gud] hea  
 good-bye [gud 'bai] hüvasti  
 say good-bye hüvasti jätma  
 goose [gu:s] hani, *mitm.* geese [gi:s]  
 got [gɒt] *vt.* get  
 government ['gʌv(ə)nɪmənt] 7 valitsus  
 grain [grein] 2 teravili  
 grammar ['græmə] 2 grammatika  
 grandmother ['grændmʌðə] 18 vanaema  
 grass [grɑ:s] rohi  
 great [greit] 7 suur  
 Great Britain ['greit 'brɪn] 26 Suurbritannia  
 green [grin] roheline  
 greet [gri:t] tervitama  
 grey [grei] 22 hall  
 grew [gru:] *vt.* grow  
 grow [grou], grew [gru:], grown [groun] kasvama, kasvatama  
 guide [gaid] (tee)juht  
 gun [gʌn] püss

## H

had [hæd] *vt.* have  
 hair [heə] juuksed

half [ha:f] 1 pool  
 hall [hɔ:l] saal  
 hallo [hæ'lou] hallo! tere!  
 hammer ['hæmə] haamer, vasar  
 hand [hænd] käsi  
 happen ['hæp(ə)n] 9 juhtuma  
 happy ['hæpi] õnnelik  
 hard [hɑ:d] kõva; kõvasti  
 Harris ['hæris]  
 harvest ['hɑ:vɪst] 2 (vilja)lõikus; vilja lõikama  
 Harvey ['hɑ:vi] 11  
 has [hæz] *vt.* have  
 hat [hæt] kaabu, kübar  
 have [hæv], had [hæd], had [hæd] omama  
 I have mul on  
 hay [hei] hein  
 he [hi:] (*rõhuta* [hi]) tema (*meessoost*)  
 head [hed] 10 pea  
 hear [hiə], heard [hɛ:d], heard [hɛ:d] kuulma  
 heard [hɛ:d] *vt.* hear  
 heavy ['hevi] 2 raske  
 help [help] aitama; abi  
 help yourself to ... 3 võtke endale (toitu)  
 hen [hen] kana  
 her [hɛ:] (*rõhuta* [hɛ]) teda; temale (*naissoost*); tema (oma), oma (*naissoost*)  
 here [hiə] siin  
 high [hai] kõrgel; kõrgele; kõrge  
 hill [hil] künkas  
 him [him] teda; temale (*meessoost*)  
 his [hɪz] tema (oma), oma (*meessoost*)  
 history ['hɪstəri] 6 ajalugu  
 holiday ['hɒlɪd(e)i] püha  
 summer holidays suvine vaheaeg  
 home [houm] kodu; koju  
 at home kodus  
 homework ['houmwɜ:k] kodused ülesanded  
 I do my homework ma teen oma kodused ülesanded  
 hope [houp] 13 lootma; lootus  
 horse [hɔ:s] hobune

**hospital** ['hɒspɪtl] haigla  
**hostel** ['hɒstl] internaat  
**hot** [hɒt] 3 kuum, palav  
**hotel** [hou'tel] hotell, võõrastemaja  
**hour** ['aʊə] tund  
**house** [haus] maja, *mitm.* **houses**  
 ['hauzɪz]  
**housework** ['hauswɜ:k] majapidamis-  
 töö  
**how** [hau] kui; kuidas  
**how many** kui palju (*nimis. mitm.*)  
**how much** kui palju (*nimis. ains.*)  
**hundred** ['hʌndrɪd] sada  
**hundredth** ['hʌndrɪdθ] sajas  
**hungry** ['hʌŋɡri] nälgjane  
**hurry** ['hʌri] 3 kiirustama; kiirus  
**I am in a hurry** mul on kiire  
**hut** [hʌt] onn, hurtsik

## I

**I** [aɪ] mina  
**if** [ɪf] 16 kui; 20 kas  
**ill** [ɪl] haige  
**important** [ɪm'pɔ:t(ə)nt] 9 tähtis  
**in** [ɪn] sees, -s (*seesütl.*); sisse, -sse  
 (*sissesütl.*)  
**Indian** ['ɪndiən] india  
**indirect** ['ɪndɪrekt] 14 kaudne  
**indirect speech** ['ɪndɪrekt'spi:tʃ]  
 kaudne kõne  
**information** [ɪnfə'meɪʃ(ə)n] 27 infor-  
 matsioon  
**ink** [ɪŋk] tint  
**inkpot** [ɪŋkpɒt] tindipott  
**inside** ['ɪn'saɪd] 16 seespool; seest-  
 poolt  
**instead** [ɪn'sted] of asemel; asemele  
**interested** ['ɪntrɪstɪd] 6 huvitatud  
**to be interested (in)** huvitatud olema  
 (millestki)  
**interesting** ['ɪntrɪstɪŋ] huvitav  
**interrogative** [ɪntə'rɒɡətɪv] küsiv  
**interval** ['ɪntəv(ə)l] vaheaeg  
**into** ['ɪntu:] (*rõhuta* ['ɪntə, ɪntu]) sisse,  
 -sse (*sissesütl.*)  
**invite** [ɪn'vaɪt] (külla) kutsuma

**Ireland** ['aɪələnd] 26 Iirimaa  
**Isaac** ['aɪzək] 26  
**island** ['aɪlənd] 25 saar  
**its** [ɪts] tema (oma), oma (*asjade ja*  
*loomade kohta*)  
**is** [ɪz] (ta) on

## J

**January** l'dʒænjʊəri] jaanuar  
**jam** [dʒæm] keedis, džemm  
**Joe** [dʒou]  
**John** [dʒɒn]  
**join** [dʒɔɪn] ühinema; ühendama  
**join hands** üksteisel kätest kinni  
 võtma  
**jump** [dʒʌmp] hüppama, kargama  
**June** [dʒu:n] juuni (kuu)

## K

**kid** [kɪd] kitsetall  
**kill** [kɪl] tapma  
**kilogram** ['kɪləgræm] 22 kilogramm  
**kind** [kaɪnd] 18 heasüdamlik, lahke  
**king** [kɪŋ] kuningas  
**kitchen** ['kɪtʃɪn] köök  
**kite** [kaɪt] tuulelohe  
**kitten** ['kɪtn] 23 kassipoeg  
**knew** [nju:] *vt.* know  
**knife** [naɪf] nuga, *mitm.* **knives** [naɪvz]  
**know** [nou], **knew** [nju:], **known**  
 [noun] teadma, tundma  
**kopeck** ['koupek] 22 kopikas  
**Kremlin** ['kremlɪn] 7 Kreml

## L

**laboratory** ['læb(ə)rət(ə)ri] 26 labo-  
 ratoorium  
**labyrinth** ['læbɪrɪnθ] labürint  
**laid** [leɪd] *vt.* lay  
**lain** [leɪn] *vt.* lie  
**lake** [leɪk] järv  
**lamp** [læmp] lamp  
**land** [lænd] maa  
**language** ['læŋɡwɪdʒ] 6 keel

**last** [lɑ:st] viimane; möödunud  
 at **last** lõpuks  
**late** [leɪt] 6 hilja; hiline  
**laugh** [lɑ:f] naerma  
**lay** [lei], **laid** [leid], **laid** [leid]  
 panema, asetama  
 lay **the table** lauda katma  
**lay** [lei] *vt.* lie  
**leaf** [li:f] leht, mitm. **leaves**  
**learn** [lɜ:n] õppima  
**leave** [li:v], **left** [left], **left** [left] jätma;  
 lahkuma (kusagilt)  
**left** [left] *vt.* leave  
**left** [left] 5 vasak  
**lesson** [ˈlesn] õppetund  
**let** [let] laskma  
 let **us be** olgem  
**letter** [ˈletə] (kirja)täht; kiri  
**library** [ˈlaɪbrəri] raamatukogu  
**lie** [lai], **lay** [lei], **lain** [leɪn] lama-  
 ma, lebama  
**lie** [lai] 12 vale; valetama  
**life** [laɪf] 21 elu  
**like** [laɪk] armastama  
 I **like that book** mulle meeldib see  
 raamat  
**like** [laɪk] nagu; 8 sarnane, taoline  
**line** [laɪn] joon  
**lion** [ˈlaɪən] lõvi  
**listen** [ˈlɪsn] (to) 18 kuulama (midagi)  
**literature** [ˈlɪt(ə)rɪtʃə] 24 kirjandus  
**little** [ˈlɪtl] väike; 13 vähe  
 a **little** natuke  
**live** [lɪv] elama  
 long **live** elagu!  
**lock** [lɒk] lukk; 19 lukustama  
**London** [ˈlʌndən] London  
**lonely** [ˈlʌnli] üksildane  
**long** [lɒŋ] pikk; kaua  
 long **live** elagu!  
**look** [lʊk] (at) (midagi) vaatama  
 look **for** otsima  
 look **like** välja nägema nagu  
 look **nice** kena välja nägema  
 look **up** 15 üles otsima  
**looking-glass** [ˈlʊkɪŋɡla:s] 19 peegel

**lose** [lu:z], **lost** [lɒst], **lost** [lɒst]  
 9 kaotama  
**lost** [lɒst] *vt.* lose  
**lots of** [lɒts] 2 palju  
**loud** [laʊd] kõvasti, valjusti  
**low** [ləʊ] 28 madal  
**lunch** [lʌntʃ] keskpäevaeine  
**lunchroom** [ˈlʌntʃrʊm] einelaud

## M

**made** [meɪd] *vt.* make  
 made **them laugh** pani nad naerma  
**maize** [meɪz] 2 mais  
**make** [meɪk], **made** [meɪd]; **made**  
 [meɪd] tegema  
**man** [mæn] mees, *mitm.* men [men]  
**many** [ˈmeni] palju  
 how **many** kui palju  
**map** [mæp] maakaart  
**March** [mɑ:tʃ] märts  
**mark** [mɑ:k] 17 hinne  
**market** [ˈmɑ:kɪt] turg  
 in **the market** turul  
**match** [mætʃ] võistlus, kohtumine,  
 mats  
**math** [mæθ] 24 = mathematics  
**mathematics** [mæθəˈmætɪks] 24 mate-  
 maatika  
**matter** [ˈmætə] 10 asi, aine, asjaolu  
 what **is the matter with you** mis teil  
 viga on  
**May** [meɪ] mai (kuu)  
**may** [meɪ] tohin, tohid *jne.*  
**me** [mi:] mind; mulle  
**meal** [mi:l] 18 söögiaeg; söök  
**mean** [mi:n] 23 ebareeglip. tähendama  
**meaning** [ˈmi:nɪŋ] 23 tähendus  
**meat** [mi:t] 3 liha  
**medicine** [ˈmedsɪn] 15 (arsti)rohi  
**meet** [mi:t], **met** [met] kohtuma  
**member** [ˈmembə] 6 liige  
**men** [men] *mitmus sõnast man*  
**merrily** [ˈmerɪli] rõõmsalt  
**merry** [ˈmeri] rõõmus  
**merry-go-round** [ˈmerɪɡoraʊnd] karus-  
 sell

met [met] vt. meet  
 metre ['mɪtə] meeter  
 Midas ['maɪdəs] 9  
 milk [mɪlk] piim; lüpsma  
 million ['mɪljən] 25 miljon  
 mine [maɪn] 17 kaevandus  
 minute ['mɪnɪt] minut  
 mister ['mɪstə] härra  
 model ['mɒdl] eeskuju, näidis  
 moment ['moumənt] 9 moment, hetk  
 Monday ['mʌndi] esmaspäev  
 money ['mʌni] 11 raha  
 monkey ['mʌŋki] ahv  
 month [mʌnθ] kuu (aeg)  
 more [mɔː] 9 rohkem, enam (*kesk-  
võrre sõnast much ja many*)  
 morning ['mɔːnɪŋ] hommik  
 most [məʊst] 9 kõige rohkem, kõige  
 enam (*ülivõrre sõnadest much ja  
many*)  
 mother ['mʌðə] ema  
 mouth [mauθ] suu  
 move [muːv] 16 liikuma; liigutama;  
 kolima  
 Mr. = mister ['mɪstə] härra  
 much [mʌtʃ] palju  
 very much väga  
 must [mʌst] (*rõhuta [mæst]*) pean,  
 pead *jne.*  
 my [maɪ] minu, oma  
 myself [maɪ'self] (mina) ise

## N

nail [neɪl] nael  
 name [neɪm] nimi; 8 nimetama  
 naughty ['nɔːti] 23 ulakas, paha, üle-  
 annetu  
 near [nɪə] lähedal  
 nearer ['nɪərə] lähemal; lähemale  
 nearer and nearer ikka lähemale  
 necessary ['nesəs(ə)ri] vajalik  
 neck [nek] 4 kael  
 need [niːd] vajama  
 needle ['niːdl] nõel  
 negative ['negətɪv] eitav

Negro ['niːɡrou] neeger; neegri-, nee-  
 ger-, *mitm. Negroes*  
 neighbour ['neɪbə] naaber  
 nest [nest] pesa  
 net [net] võrk  
 never ['nevə] 10 mitte kunagi  
 new [njuː] uus  
 newspaper ['njuːspeɪpə] ajaleht  
 Newton ['njuːtɪn] 26  
 next [nekst] järgmine  
 nice [naɪs] kena, ilus  
 night [nait] öö  
 all night kogu öö  
 at night öösel  
 say good night head ööd ütlemata  
 nine [naɪn] üheksa  
 nineteen ['naɪn'tiːn] üheksateistkü-  
 mend  
 nineteenth ['naɪn'tiːnθ] üheksateist-  
 kümmes  
 ninetieth ['naintiθ] üheksakümmes  
 ninety ['nainti] üheksakümmend  
 ninth [naɪnθ] üheksas  
 no [nəʊ] ei, mitte  
 no one ['nəʊwʌn] ei keegi  
 nobody ['nəʊbədi] mitte keegi  
 noise [nɔɪz] müra, lärm, kära  
 north [nɔːθ] 25 põhi (*ilmakaar*)  
 nose [nəʊz] nina  
 not [nɒt] ei, mitte  
 note [nəʊt] 10 sedel, kiri, täht; notes  
 1 märkmed  
 nothing ['nʌθɪŋ] mitte midagi  
 noun [naʊn] nimisõna  
 November [noʊ'vembə] november  
 now [naʊ] nüüd  
 number ['nʌmbə] number  
 nut [nʌt] pähkel

## O

occupy ['ɒkjʊpaɪ] 25 enda alla võtma,  
 okupeerima  
 ocean ['əʊf(ə)n] 25 ookean  
 October [ok'təʊbə] oktoober  
 of [ɔv] (*rõhuta [əv]*) eessõna omasta-  
 va käände väljendamiseks

**off** [ɔ(ɪ)f] ära, eemale; -lt, pealt; -st  
**office** [ˈɒfɪs] kontor, kabinet  
**officer** [ˈɒfɪsə] 4 ohvitser  
**often** [ˈɔ(ɪ)fn] sageli  
**old** [ould] vana  
**Oliver** [ˈɒlɪvə]  
**on** [ɔn] peal, peale; -l, -le; edasi  
**once** [wʌns] at **once** 21 otsekohe, korraga  
**one** [wʌn] üks  
     **one of the ducklings** üks pardipoegadest  
**only** [ˈɒnli] ainult  
**open** [ˈoʊpn] avama; avatud; lahti, lahtine  
**opposite** [ˈɒpəzɪt] vastand; vastas  
**or** [ɔː] või; ehk  
**order** [ˈɔːdə] kord  
     **put in order** korrastama  
     **put the classroom in order** klassi korrastama  
**organize** [ˈɔːgənəɪz] 13 organiseerima  
**other** [ˈʌðə] teine, muu  
**our** [ˈaʊə] meie (oma), oma  
**out** [aut] välja; väljas  
     **out of** välja  
**outdoor** [ˈaʊtɔː] 10 välis-, vabaõhu-  
**outside** [ˈaʊtˈsaɪd] 16 väljaspool, väljastpoolt  
**over** [ˈoʊvə] möödas; üle; kohal

## P

**page** [peɪdʒ] lehekülj  
**paid** [peɪd] *vt.* **pay**  
**palace** [ˈpælɪs] 18 palee, loss  
**paper** [ˈpeɪpə] 23 paber  
**parents** [ˈpeərənts] (lapse) vanemad  
**park** [pɑːk] park  
**part** [pɑːt] osa  
     **take part** osa võtma  
**party** [pɑːti] partei; peoõhtu  
**pass** [pɑːs] mööduma; 3 ulatama  
**past** [pɑːst] minevik; 1 möödas, mööda  
     **Past Continuous** [ˈpɑːst kənˈtɪnjuəs] kestev minevik

**Past Indefinite** [ˈpɑːst ɪnˈdefɪnɪt] lihtminevik  
**Past Perfect** [ˈpɑːst ˈpɜːfɪkt] 11 enneminevik  
**pat** [pæt] patsutama  
**pay** [peɪ], **paid** [peɪd], **paid** [peɪd] 12 maksma, tasuma  
**peace** [piːs] 7 rahu  
**pear** [peə] 2 pirn  
**peel** [piːl] koorima  
**pen** [pen] sulg  
**pencil** [ˈpens(i)] pliiatš  
**pencil-box** [ˈpens(i)lɒks] pinal  
**people** [ˈpiːpl] inimesed; rahvas  
**person** [ˈpɜːsn] isik; pööre  
**piano** [ˈpjænoʊ] klaver, pianino  
**pick** [pɪk] korjama, noppima  
**picture** [ˈpɪktʃə] pilt  
     **in the picture** pildil  
**pie** [paɪ] pirukas  
**piece** [piːs] tükk  
**pig** [pɪg] siga  
**pillow** [ˈpɪləʊ] padi  
**pioneer** [paɪˈniə] pioneer  
**pipe** [paɪp] piip  
**place** [pleɪs] koht; asetama, panema  
     **in place of** asemel  
     **take the place of** aset täitma  
     **to my place** 24 minu juurde, minu poole  
**plan** [plæn] kava, plaan; plaanima, plaanitsema, kavatsema  
**plant** [plɑːnt] istutama; taim  
**plate** [pleɪt] taldrik  
**platform** [ˈplætfɔːm] 1 jaamaesine, perroon  
**play** [pleɪ] mängima; 13 näidend  
**pleasant** [ˈplez(ə)nt] 28 mõnus  
**please** [pliːz] palun  
**plenty** [ˈplenti] (of) rohkesti, palju  
**plum** [plʌm] 2 ploom  
**plural** [ˈpluərəl] mitmus  
**pocket** [ˈpɒkɪt] 12 tasku  
**poor** [puə] vaene  
**porridge** [ˈpɒrɪdʒ] 3 puder  
**pot** [pɒt] pada, pott  
**pour** [pɔː] valama, kallama

potato [pə'teɪtəʊ] kartul, *mitm.* potatoes  
 preposition [prepə'zɪʃ(ə)n] 6 eessõna, prepositsioon  
 present ['preznt] olevik; kohalolev  
 Present Continuous ['preznt kən'tɪnjuəs] kestev olevik  
 Present Indefinite ['preznt in'defɪnɪt] olevik  
 Present Perfect ['preznt'pɜ:fɪkt] 5 täisminevik  
 present ['preznt] 13 kink, kingitus  
 pretty ['prɪti] kena, kaunis, nägus  
 prince [prɪns] 18 prints  
 problem ['prɒbləm] 24 probleem, (matemaatika) ülesanne  
 program ['prɒgræm] 13 programm  
 promise ['prɒmɪs] 13 lubama, tõotama  
 pronoun ['prəʊnaʊn] asesõna  
 proud [praʊd] (of) uhke (kellelegi, millelegi)  
 proverb ['prɒvə(ɪ)b] 16 vanasõna  
 pull [pul] 11 tõmbama  
 punish ['pʌnɪʃ] 19 karistama  
 pupil ['pju:p(i)l] õpilane  
 push [puʃ] tõukama, lükkama  
 put [put], put [put], put [put] panema  
 put on (selga, jalga, kätte, pähe) panema

## Q

quarter ['kwɔ:tə] 1 veerand  
 question ['kwɛstʃ(ə)n] küsimus  
 quickly ['kwɪkli] 11 kiiresti  
 quite ['kwɑɪt] päris, üsna

## R

railway ['reɪlwei] 17 raudtee  
 rain [reɪn] vihm; (vihma) sadama  
 it begins to rain vihma hakkab sadama  
 raincoat ['reɪnkəʊt] 22 vihmamantel  
 ran [ræn] *vt.* run  
 rat [ræt] rott  
 reach [ri:tʃ] jõudma

we reached the schoolhouse me jõudsiime koolimajja  
 read [ri:d], read [red], read [red] lugema  
 reader ['ri:də] lugeja  
 reading ['ri:diŋ] 1 lugemine  
 ready ['redi] valmis  
 receive [ri'si:v] vastu võtma  
 red [red] punane  
 remember [ri'membə] 1 mäletama  
 report [ri'pɔ:t] 13 (kooli)tunnistus  
 republic [ri'pʌblɪk] 6 vabariik  
 rest [rest] puhkama; puhkus  
 we had a good rest me puhkasime hästi  
 return [ri'tə:n] 8 tagasi tulema; tagastama  
 revolution [revə'lju:ʃ(ə)n] revolutsioon  
 rhyme [raɪm] värs, riim  
 rich [rɪtʃ] rikas  
 riddle ['rɪdl] 16 mõistatus  
 ride [raɪd], rode [roud], ridden ['rɪdn] sõitma, ratsutama  
 right [raɪt] 5 parem(poolne), õige  
 all right 12 hüva! pole viga!  
 ring [rɪŋ], rang [ræŋ], rung [rʌŋ] helisema; helistama  
 ring up (somebody) (kellelegi) helistama  
 ripe [raɪp] 2 küps, valmis  
 rise [raɪz] 20 *ebareeglip.* tõusma  
 river ['rɪvə] jõgi  
 road [roud] 4 tee  
 rode [roud] *vt.* ride  
 Rodgers ['rɒdʒəz]  
 roof [ru:f] katus  
 room [ru:(i)m] tuba, ruum  
 rope [roup] 4 köis, nõör  
 rose [rouz] roos  
 rouble ['ru:bl] 22 rubla  
 rule [ru:l] 16 reegel  
 run [rʌn], ran [ræn], run [rʌn] jooksema  
 runner ['rʌnə] jooksja  
 Russian ['rʌʃ(ə)n] vene keel; vene  
 rye [raɪ] 2 rukis

## S

**said** [sed] *vt.* say  
**sail** [seil] puri; purjetama (laeva kohta) sõitma  
**same** [seim] sama  
**sand** [sænd] 19 liiv  
**sanatorium** [sænə'tɔ:riəm] 21 sanatoorium  
**sat** [sæt] *vt.* sit  
**Saturday** ['sætədi] laupäev  
**saucepan** ['sə:spən] 26 kastrul  
**sausage** ['sə:sidʒ] 3 vorst  
**save** [seiv] 21 päästma  
**saw** [sə:] saag  
**saw** [sə:] *vt.* see  
**say** [sei], **said** [sed], **said** [sed] ütlemas  
**he says** [sez] ta ütleb  
**scarf** [ska:f] 21 kaelasall  
**school** [sku:l] kool  
**at school** koolis  
**to school** kooli  
**scientist** ['saiəntist] 26 teadlane  
**Scotland** ['skɒtlənd] 25 Šotimaa  
**sea** [si:] meri  
**season** ['si:zn] 8 aastaaeg; hooaeg  
**seat** [si:t] iste, istekoht  
**second** ['sek(ə)nd] teine  
**see** [si:], **saw** [sə:], **seen** [si:n] nägema  
**sell** [sel] *ebareeglip.* müüma  
**send** [send], **sent** [sent], **sent** 2 saatma  
**sentence** ['sentəns] lause  
**September** [səp'tembə] september  
**servant** ['səiv(ə)nt] 19 teenija  
**seven** ['sevn] seitse  
**seventeen** ['sevn'ti:n] seitseteistkümmend  
**seventeenth** ['sevn'ti:nθ] seitsmeteistkümmes  
**seventieth** ['sevn'tiiθ] seitsmekümmes  
**seventy** ['sevnti] seitsekümmend  
**sew** [sou] *ebareeglip.* õmblema  
**sewing-machine** ['souiŋməʃi:n] õmblusmasin  
**shall** [ʃæl] (*rõhuta* [ʃəl]) *abitegu-sõna tuleviku moodustamisel*

**she** [ʃi:] (*rõhuta* [ʃil]) tema (*naissoost*)  
**shelf** [ʃelf] riiul, *mitm.* **shelves** [ʃelvz]  
**shine** [ʃain] *ebareeglip.* paistma (*päikesekohta*), särama  
**ship** [ʃip] laev  
**shirt** [ʃə:t] särk  
**shoe** [ʃu:] king  
**shop** [ʃɒp] pood, kauplus  
**shop-assistant** ['ʃɒpəsistənt] 22 müüja  
**shopping** ['ʃɒpiŋ] 22 ostude tegemine  
**shore** [ʃɔ:] kallas  
**short** [ʃɔ:t] lühike  
**should** [ʃud] 19  
**I should like** ma tahaksin  
**shout** [ʃaut] 19 hüüdma, karjuma; karje  
**show** [ʃou] *ebareeglip.* näitama  
**shut** [ʃʌt] *ebareeglip.* sulgema; suletud  
**sick** [sik] 11 haige, merehaige  
**sickle** ['sikl] 7 sirp  
**sight** [sait] vaatepilt, vaade  
**sing** [siŋ] *ebareeglip.* laulma  
**singular** ['siŋgjulə] ainsus  
**sister** ['sistə] õde  
**sit** [sit], **sat** [sæt], **sat** [sæt] istuma  
**sit down** ['sit 'daun] istet võtma; istuma  
**six** [siks] kuus  
**sixteen** ['siks'ti:n] kuusteistkümmend  
**sixteenth** ['siks'ti:nθ] kuueteistkümmes  
**sixtieth** ['siks'tiiθ] kuuekümmes  
**sixth** [siksθ] kuues  
**sixty** ['siks'ti] kuuskümmend  
**skate** [skeit] uisutama  
**skater** ['skeitə] uisutaja  
**skates** [skeits] uisud  
**skating** ['skeitiŋ] uisutamine  
**skating-rink** ['skeitiŋ riŋk] liuväli, uisutee  
**ski** [ski:] suusatama; suusk  
**skier** ['ski(:)ə] suusataja  
**skiing** ['ski:iŋ] suusatamine  
**skin** [skin] nahk  
**sky** [skai] taevas

**sleep** [sli:p], **slept** [slept], **slept** [slept]  
 magama  
**slogan** [ˈslɒɡən] loosung  
**smell** [smel] 12 lõhnama; lõhn  
**Smith** [smiθ]  
**smoke** [smouk] suits; suitsema; suit-  
 setama  
**snake** [sneik] nõeluss  
**snow** [snou] lumi; lund sadama  
**snow-flake** [ˈsnoufleik] lumehelves,  
 lumekübe  
**so** [sou] nii  
**socialist** [ˈsouʃəlist] 6 sotsialistlik  
**sock** [sɒk] sokk  
**sofa** [ˈsoufə] diivan  
**soft** [sɒft] pehme  
**soldier** [ˈsouldʒə] 4 sõdur  
**some** [sʌm] (*rõhuta* [səm]) mõni, mõ-  
 ned, teatav hulk  
**some snow** lund  
**somebody** [ˈsʌmbədi] 4 keegi (*jaata-  
 vas lauses*)  
**something** [ˈsʌmθɪŋ] 3 miski, midagi  
**sometimes** [ˈsʌmtaɪmz] mõnikord  
**son** [sʌn] poeg  
**song** [sɔŋ] laul  
**soon** [su:n] varsti  
**sore** [sɔ:] 10 valus  
**sorry** [ˈsɔ:ri] 12  
**I am sorry** mul on kahju  
**soup** [su:p] 3 supp  
**Soviet** [ˈsouvjət] nõukogude  
**Soviet Union** 7 Nõukogude Liit  
**speak** [spi:k] *ebareeglip.* rääkima  
**speech** [spi:tʃ] 14 kõne  
**spend** [spend], **spent** [spent], **spent**  
 1 veetma; 27 kulutama  
**spoon** [spu:n] 3 lusikas  
**sport** [spɔ:t] sport  
**sportsman** [ˈspɔ:tsmən] sportlane,  
*mitm. sportsmen* [ˈspɔ:tsmən]  
**spring** [sprɪŋ] kevad  
**stamp** [stæmp] kirjamark  
**stand** [stænd], **stood** [stud], **stood**  
 [stud] seisma  
**stand up** püsti tõusma  
**star** [stɑ:] 7 täht, viisnurk

**start** [stɑ:t] 1 liikuma hakkama, star-  
 tima, teele asuma; teeleminek  
**station** [ˈsteɪʃ(ə)n] 1 jaam  
**stay** [steɪ] 12 jääma, peatuma  
**steal** [sti:l], **stole** [stoul], **stolen**  
 [ˈstoulən] 4 varastama  
**stick** [stik] kepp  
**stocking** [ˈstɒkɪŋ] 22 sukk  
**stone** [stoun] kivi  
**stood** [stud] *vt. stand*  
**stop** [stɒp] peatama; peatuma; peatus  
**storm** [stɔ:m] 11 torm  
**story** [ˈstɔ:ri] jutt, lugu  
**strange** [streɪndʒ] imelik  
**stranger** [ˈstreɪndʒə] 9 võõras  
**strawberry** [ˈstrɔ:b(ə)ri] maasikas  
**stove** [stouv] ahi  
**stole** [stoul] *vt. steal*  
**stolen** [ˈstoulən] *vt. steal*  
**street** [stri:t] tänav  
**studies** [ˈstʌdiz] 17 õpingud  
**study** [ˈstʌdi] õppima  
**such** [sʌtʃ] 12 niisugune  
**suddenly** [ˈsʌdnli] 21 äkki  
**sugar** [ˈʃʊgə] suhkur  
**summer** [ˈsʌmə] suvi  
**sun** [sʌn] päike  
**Sunday** [ˈsʌndi] pühapäev  
**supper** [ˈsʌpə] õhtusöök  
**sure** [ʃʊə] 24 kindel, veendunud  
**surprise** [səˈpraɪz] üllatus; üllatama  
**surprised** [səˈpraɪzd] üllatunud  
**surround** [səˈraʊnd] 25 ümbritsema  
**swam** [swæm] *vt. swim*  
**swan** [swɒn] luik  
**sweep** [swi:p] *ebareeglip.* pühkima  
**sweet** [swi:t] 3 magus  
**swim** [swim], **swam** [swæm] ujuma  
**swing** [swɪŋ] 28 kiik  
**sword** [sɔ:d] 7 mõök

## T

**table** [ˈteɪbl] laud; tabel  
**take** [teɪk], **took** [tuk], **taken**  
 [ˈteɪk(ə)n] võtma; viima

**take off** 19 (seljast, jalast, peast) võtma  
**taken** ['teik(ə)n] *vt.* take  
**talk** [tɔ:k] vestlemä, juttu ajama  
**tall** [tɔ:l] (kasvult) kõrge  
**taught** [tɔ:t] *vt.* teach  
**teach** [ti:tʃ], **taught** [tɔ:t], **taught** [tɔ:t]  
 18 õpetama  
**teacher** ['ti:tʃə] õpetaja  
**tell** [tel], **told** [tould], **told** [tould] ütle-  
 ma, rääkima, jutustama; käskima  
**ten** [ten] kümme  
**tense** [tens] 5 (teguõna) aeg  
**tenth** [tenθ] kümnes  
**tent** [tent] telk  
**test-paper** ['testpeipə] 24 kontrolltöö  
**text** [tekst] 1 tekst  
**than** [ðæn, ðən] 8 kui (*keskvõrdega*)  
**thank** [θæŋk] tänama  
**that** [ðæt] too, see seal; *mitm.* those  
 [ðouz]  
**that** [ðæt] (*rõhuta* [ðæt]) mis; kes  
**that** [ðæt] (*rõhuta* [ðæt]) et  
**thaw** [θɔ:] 8 sulama  
**the** [ði:] (*rõhuta* [ðə, ði]) *määrav*  
*artikkel*  
**theatre** ['θiətə] 13 teater  
**their** [ðeə] nende (oma)  
**them** [ðem] (*rõhuta* [ðəm]) neid; neile  
**then** [ðen] siis  
**there** [ðeə] seal; sinna  
**these** [ði:z] *vt.* this  
**they** [ðei] nemad  
**thick** [θik] paks  
**thief** [θi:f] 18 varas  
**thin** [θin] õhuke  
**thing** [θiŋ] asi, ese  
**think** [θiŋk], **thought** [θɔ:t], **thought**  
 [θɔ:t] mõtlema  
**third** [θə:d] kolmas  
**thirteen** ['θɜ:ti:n] kolmeteistkümme  
**thirteenth** ['θɜ:ti:nθ] kolmeteistkümn-  
 nes  
**thirtieth** ['θɜ:ti:θ] kolmekümnes  
**thirty** ['θɜ:ti] kolmkümme  
**this** [ðis] see, *mitm.* these [ði:z] need  
**those** [ðouz] *vt.* that  
**three** [θri:] kolm

**throat** [θrout] 10 kurk  
**thought** [θɔ:t] *vt.* think  
**through** [θru:] läbi, kaudu  
 all through April terve aprillikuu  
 läbi  
**throw** [θrou], **threw** [θru:], **thrown**  
 [θroun] viskama  
**threw** [θru:] *vt.* throw  
**Thursday** ['θɜ:zdi] neljapäev  
**ticket** ['tikit] pilet  
**ticket-officē** ['tikitɔ:fis] 1 piletikassa  
**tie** [tai] 21 siduma; kaelaside  
**Tilda** ['tildə]  
**till** [til] kuni  
**time** [taim] aeg; 16 kord  
 from time to time aeg-ajalt  
 at a time korraga  
**tired** ['taiəd] väsinud  
**to** [tu:] (*rõhuta* [tə, tu]) juurde; -le  
 (*alaleüt.*); -sse  
**today** [tə'dei] täna  
**together** [tə'geðə] koos; kokku; ühes  
**told** [tould] *vt.* tell  
**tomorrow** [tə'mɔ:ru] homme  
**too** [tu:] ka, samuti; 16 liiga  
**took** [tuk] *vt.* take  
**tool** [tu:l] tööriist  
**tooth** [tu:θ] hammas, *mitm.* teeth  
 [ti:θ]  
**top** [tɔp] tipp, ots  
 tops pealsed  
**touch** [tʌtʃ] 9 puudutama  
**towards** [tɔ:dz] 21 poole, suunas  
**town** [taun] linn  
**train** [trein] 1 rong  
**translate** [træns'leit] tõlkima  
**tree** [tri:] puu  
**true** [tru:] 4 õige  
**try** [traɪ] 4 proovima, püüdma  
**Tuesday** ['tju:zdi] teisipäev  
**turn** [tɜ:n] 9 pöörama; pöörduma  
 turn into (millekski) muutuma  
**twelfth** [twelfθ] kaheteistkümnes  
**twelve** [twelv] kaksteistkümme  
**twentieth** [twenti:θ] kahekümnes  
**twenty** ['twenti] kaksikümme  
**two** [tu:] kaks

U

ugly [ˈʌɡli] inetu  
 uncle [ˈʌŋkl] onu  
 under [ˈʌndə] all; alla  
 understand [ˌʌndəˈstænd], understood [ˌʌndəˈstʊd], understood [ˌʌndəˈstʊd] 15 mõistma, aru saama  
 understood [ˌʌndəˈstʊd] *vt.* understand  
 underwear [ˈʌndəweə] 22 (alus)pesu  
 undress [ʌnˈdres] lahti riietuma  
 unhappy [ʌnˈhæpi] õnnetu  
 until [ʌnˈtil] kuni  
 up [ʌp] üles; üleval  
 up and down üles-alla  
 us [ʌs], (rõhuta [əs]) meid; meile  
 useful [ˈju:sfʊl] 12 kasulik  
 U.S.S.R. [ˈju: es es ˈɑ:ɪ] NSVL

V

vase [vaɪz] 5 vaas  
 very [ˈveri] väga  
 very much väga  
 visit [ˈvɪzɪt] külastama; külaskäik  
 village [ˈvɪlɪdʒ] küla  
 verb [və:b] tegusõna  
 vegetables [ˈvedʒɪtəblz] juurvili, köögivili

W

wait [weɪt] (for) ootama (kedagi)  
 Wales [weɪlz] 25 Wales  
 wake [weɪk] *ebareeglip.* ärkama; äratama  
 walk [wɔ:k] jalutama; jalutuskäik  
 go for a walk jalutama minema  
 wall [wɔ:l] sein, müür  
 want [wɒnt] tahtma  
 war [wɔ:] 7 sõda;  
 at war sõjas  
 warm [wɔ:m] soe  
 wash [wɒʃ] pesema  
 watch [wɒtʃ] käekell; 20 jälgima, valvama  
 water [ˈwɔ:tə] vesi; kastma  
 wave [weɪv] 20 laine

way [wei] tee  
 the way out väljapääs  
 we [wi:] (rõhuta [wi]) meie  
 weather [ˈweðə] 8 ilm  
 Wednesday [ˈwenzdi] kolmapäev  
 week [wi:k] nädal  
 last week möödunud nädalal  
 well [wel] hästi; terve  
 went [went] *vt.* go  
 west [west] 25 lääs, lääne-  
 wet [wet] märg  
 what [wɒt] mis, mida  
 What a pretty sight! Milline kena vaatepilt!  
 wheat [wi:t] 2 nisu  
 when [wen] kui; millal  
 where [weə] kus; kuhu  
 which [wɪtʃ] 8 mitmes, missugune; 23 mis (*siduv asesõna*)  
 while [wɑɪl] 16 senikaua kui  
 white [waɪt] valge  
 who [hu:] kes  
 whole [houl] terve, kogu  
 whom [hu:m] keda  
 whose [hu:z] 9 kelle (*omastav kääne*)  
 why [wai] mispärast  
 wide [waɪd] 28 lai, kaugeleulatuv  
 wife [waɪf] naine, abikaasa; *mitm.* wives [waɪvz]  
 will [wɪl] *abitegusõna tuleviku moodustamisel*  
 window [ˈwɪndəʊ] aken  
 winter [ˈwɪntə] talv  
 wipe [waɪp] kustutama, ära pühkima  
 with [wɪð] -ga (*kaasaütl.*), kaasas  
 with us (meil) kaasas  
 Wittington [ˈwɪtɪŋtən]  
 woman [ˈwʊmən] naine, *mitm.* women [ˈwɪmɪn]  
 wood [wud] mets; puu (materjal)  
 wooden [ˈwudn] 18 puu-  
 word [wɔ:d] sõna  
 work [wɔ:k] töötama  
 worker [ˈwɜ:kə] tööline, töötaja  
 workroom [ˈwɜ:kru:m] töötuba  
 worse [wɜ:s] 10 halvem (*keskvõrre sõnast bad*)

worst [wə:st] 10 halvim (ülivõrre  
sõnast bad)  
would [wud] 26  
you would like te tahaksite  
wrap [ræp] mähkima  
wrap up sisse mähkima  
write [rait], wrote [rout], written  
[ˈritn] kirjutama  
written [ˈritn] vt. write  
wrote [rout] vt. write

Y

yard [jɑ:d] õu  
year [jiə] aasta

last year möödunud aastal  
this year sel aastal  
yellow [ˈjelou] kollane  
yes [jes] jah  
yesterday [ˈjestədi] eile  
you [ju:], (rõhuta [jul]) teie, sina  
young [jʌŋ] noor  
your [jɔ:] (rõhuta [jɔ]) teie (oma),  
sinu (oma)  
yourself [jɔ:ˈself] 3 (sina, teie) end;  
(sina, teie) ise

Z

Zoo [zu:] loomaaed

# TABELID

## I

### Isikulised asesõnad

### Omastavad asesõnad

Kes? mis?	Keda? mida? kellele?	Kelle (mille) oma?
1. I	me	my (name)
2. you	you	your (name)
3. { he she it	{ him her it	{ his (name) her (name) its (name)
1. we	us	our (name)
2. you	you	your (name)
3. they	them	their (name)

## II

### Küsivad sõnad

who	— kes
whom	— keda
whose	— kelle (oma)
what	— mis, mida; missugune
which	— missugune
where	— kus; kuhu
when	— millal
how	— kuidas
how many (books)	— kui palju (raamatuid)
how much (milk)	— kui palju (piima)
why	— miks

### III

BE

WAS, WERE

BEEN

Present Indefinite	Past Indefinite	Future Indefinite	Present Perfect	Past Perfect
I am You are He } She } is It } We are You are They are	I was You were He } She } was It } We were You were They were	I shall be You will be He } She } will be It } We shall be You will be They will be	I have been You have been He } She } has been It } We have been You have been They have been	I had been You had been He } She } had been It } We had been You had been They had been

HAVE

HAD

HAD

Present Indefinite	Past Indefinite	Future Indefinite	Present Perfect	Past Perfect
I have You have He } She } has It } We have You have They have	I had You had He } She } had It } We had You had They had	I shall have You will have He } She } will have It } We shall have You will have They will have	I have had You have had He } She } has had It } We have had You have had They have had	I had had You had had He } She } had had It } We had had You had had They had had

WORK

WORKED

WORKED

Present Indefinite	Past Indefinite	Future Indefinite	Present Continuous	Past Continuous	Present Perfect	Past Perfect
I work You work He } works She } It }	I worked You worked He } worked She } It }	I shall work You will work He } will work She } It }	I am working You are working He } is working She } It }	I was working You were working He } was working She } It }	I have worked You have worked He } has worked She } It }	I had worked You had worked He } had worked She } It }
We work You work They work	We worked You worked They worked	We shall work You will work They will work	We are working You are working They are working	We were working You were working They were working	We have worked You have worked They have worked	We had worked You had worked They had worked

WRITE

WROTE

WRITTEN

Present Indefinite	Past Indefinite	Future Indefinite	Present Continuous	Past Continuous	Present Perfect	Past Perfect
I write You write He } writes She } It }	I wrote You wrote He } wrote She } It }	I shall write You will write He } will write She } It }	I am writing You are writing He } is writing She } It }	I was writing You were writing He } was writing She } It }	I have written You have written He } has written She } It }	I had written You had written He } had written She } It }
We write You write They write	We wrote You wrote They wrote	We shall write You will write They will write	We are writing You are writing They are writing	We were writing You were writing They were writing	We have written You have written They have written	We had written You had written They had written

IV

Questions

A. Üldküsimused

Is  
Was | Jack at home?

Has  
Had | Jack many friends at school?

Does  
Did  
Will  
Can  
Must | Jack go there on foot?

Is  
Was | Jack writing his exercises?

Has  
Had | Jack written his exercises already?

B. Eriküsimused

Where  
When | does  
did  
will  
can  
must | Jack write his exercises?

What | does  
did  
will  
can  
must | Jack write every day?

What | has  
nad | Jack written already?

C. Küsimused alusele

Who | writes  
wrote  
will write  
can write  
must write  
has written  
had written | the exercises best?

## Tüüplaused aegade tarvitamiseks

## 1. The Present Indefinite

**I always get up at 7 o'clock.** Ma tõusen alati kell 7.  
**I often go to the theatre.** Ma käin sageli teatris.  
**I go for a walk every day.** Ma käin iga päev jalutamas.

**We know that man well.** Me tunneme seda meest hästi.  
**We like that game.** Meile meeldib see mäng.

## 2. The Past Indefinite

**He visited us yesterday** (two days ago, last Friday, in 1960). Ta külastas meid eile (kaks päeva tagasi, möödunud reedel, aastal 1960).

**He visited us every day.** Ta külastas meid iga päev.

**He went to the window, opened it and looked out.** Ta läks akna juurde, avas selle ja vaatas välja.

## 3. The Future Indefinite

**Ann will come tomorrow** (soon, next week, next year). Ann tuleb homme (varsti, tuleval nädalal, tuleval aastal).

**Ann will visit us every Sunday.** Ann külastab meid (edaspidi) iga pühapäev.

**She will bring us that book.** Ta toob meile selle raamatu.

## 4. The Present Continuous

**She is reading a book.** Ta loeb raamatut.

**What is she writing? She is writing an exercise.**

Mida ta kirjutab? Ta kirjutab harjutust.

## 5. The Past Continuous

**Yesterday at five o'clock we were playing chess at the club.**

Eile kell 5 me mängisime klubis malet.

**When Tom came, Bob was writing an exercise.**

Kui Tom tuli, kirjutas Bob harjutust.

## 6. The Present Perfect

**They have finished their work.** Nad on töö lõpetanud.  
**They have seen Bob today (this week, this month, this year).**  
Nad on Bob'i täna (sel nädalal, sel kuul, sel aastal) näinud.  
**They have arrived already.** Nad on juba saabunud.

## 7. The Past Perfect

**The streets were wet because it had rained all night.**  
Tänavad olid märjad, sest kogu öö oli vihma sadanud.  
**He showed me the book that he had bought.**  
Ta näitas mulle raamatut, mille ta oli ostnud.  
**When he had read the book, he gave it to his friend.**  
Kui ta oli raamatu (läbi) lugenud, andis ta selle oma sõbrale.

### Some answers

#### Crossword I.

- A. 1. apple; 2. please; 3. coffee; 7. sausage; 10. carrot; 11. milk; 12. knife.  
B. 1. apron; 2. potato; 4. egg; 5. bread; 6. jam; 8. spoon; 9. fork.

#### Crossword II.

- A. 1. deep; 4. sleep; 6. true; 10. receive; 12. at; 13. sorry; 14. rye; 18. answer;  
19. tried; 20. emblem; 21. empty.  
B. 1. dirty; 2. evening; 3. present; 5. every; 7. very; 8. say; 9. steal;  
11. clean; 15. yard; 16. yes; 17. swim.

#### Crossword III.

- A. 1. peace; 3. sweet; 5. station; 6. carriage; 9. early; 10. government;  
13. geese; 15. empty; 17. peel; 19. berry; 20. yes; 21. strange.  
B. 2. arrive; 3. stranger; 4. biography; 6. clear; 7. remember; 8. pocket;  
11. stay; 12. every; 14. very; 16. try; 18. lie.

#### Crossword IV.

- A. 1. lonely; 3. birch; 5. hill; 8. ocean; 9. forest; 11. field; 12. wave; 13. rain;  
15. trees; 16. sand; 17. grass; 18. star.  
B. 1. leaf; 2. flower; 4. ice; 6. island; 7. lake; 10. river; 14. sea.

## Ebareeglipärased tegusõnad

I põhivorm Infinitive	II põhivorm Past Indefinite	III põhivorm Past Participle	Tõlge Translation	Lesson
1. be	was, were	been	olema	6
2. become	became	become	saama (millekski)	17
3. begin	began	begun	alustama, algama	8
4. break [ei]	broke	broken	purustama	20
5. bring	brought [brɔ:t]	brought [brɔ:t]	tooma	3
6. buy [bai]	bought [bɔ:t]	bought [bɔ:t]	ostma	22
7. come [kɑm]	came	come	tulema	11
8. cost	cost	cost	maksma, väärt olema	22
9. do [du:]	did	done [dʌn]	tegema	8
10. eat	ate [et]	eaten	sööma	16
11. fall	fell	fallen	kukkuma	11
12. feel	felt	felt	tundma	10
13. find	found	found	leidma	12
14. forget	forgot	forgotten	unustama	3
15. get	got	got	saama	9
16. give	gave	given	andma	13
17. go	went	gone [gɔn]	minema	10
18. grow	grew [gru:]	grown	kasvama; kasvatama	2
19. have	had	had	omama	10
20. hear	heard [ə:]	heard [ə:]	kuulma	21
21. know	knew	known	teadma, tundma	9
22. lay	laid	laid	panema, asetama	4
23. leave	left	left	jätma; lahkuma	1
24. lie	lay	lain	lamama, lebama	18
25. lose [lu:z]	lost	lost	kaotama	9
26. make	made	made	tegema, valmistama	7
27. pay	paid	paid	maksma, tasuma	12
28. put [u]	put [u]	put [u]	panema, seadma	21
29. read [ri:d]	read [e]	read [e]	lugema	26
30. ride	rode	ridden	sõitma, ratsutama	4
31. ring	rang	rung	helisema; helistama	24
32. run	ran	run	jooksma	19
33. say	said [e]	said [e]	ütleva	7
34. see	saw	seen	nägema	6
35. send	sent	sent	saatma	2
36. sit	sat	sat	istuma	3
37. sleep	slept	slept	magama	18
38. spend	spent	spent	veetma, kulutama	1
39. stand	stood	stood	seisma	4

I põhivorm Infinitive	II põhivorm Past Indefinite	III põhivorm Past Participle	Tõlge Translation	Lesson
40. steal	stole	stolen	varastama	12
41. take	took	taken	võtma; viima	7
42. teach	taught [tɔ:t]	taught [tɔ:t]	õpetama	18
43. tell	told [tould]	told [tould]	jutustama, ütlema; kääskima	18
44. think	thought [θɔ:t]	thought [θɔ:t]	mõtlemata, arvama	7
45. throw	threw [θru:]	thrown	viskama	21
46. understand	understood	understood	mõistma, aru saama	15
47. write	wrote	written	kirjutama	6

## VII

Rõhuliste täishäälikute lugemine kinnises ja lahtises silbis.

Häälikud Tähed	I Kinnises silbis	II Lahtises silbis	III Kinnises silbis r tähega	IV Lahtises silbis järgneva r tähega
a	[æ] cat	[ei] cake	[ɑ:] car	[eə] Clare
o	[ɔ] not	[ou] note	[ɔ:] sport	[ɔ:] more
u	[ʌ] bus	[ju:] tube	[ɜ:] turn	[juə] cure
e	[e] pen	[i:] Pete	[ə:] her	[iə] here
i, y	[i] Dick	[ai] Mike	[ɜ:] girl	[aiə] fire

Märkus. 1. [ju:] asendatakse [u:]-ga häälikute [r], [tʃ], [dʒ] ja kaashääliku + l järel, näit. *June* [dʒu:n].

## SISUKORD

To the Teacher . . . . .	3	A Poor Man's Good Luck . . . . .	127
Lesson 1. After the Summer Holidays . . . . .	5	The New King . . . . .	131
Lesson 2. Harvest Time . . . . .	9	Alice Buys Milk . . . . .	133
Lesson 3. At Breakfast. At Din- ner . . . . .	14	A Story about Charles Darwin . . . . .	133
Lesson 4. Garm . . . . .	19	Francis Drake's Ship . . . . .	134
Lesson 5. The Present Perfect Tense . . . . .	23	A King Cobra . . . . .	135
Lesson 6. An Excursion . . . . .	28		
Lesson 7. The Emblem of the Soviet Union . . . . .	31	<b>Games and Songs</b>	
Lesson 8. Three Tall Men. The Seasons of the Year . . . . .	36	Games and Songs No. 1 . . . . .	138
Lesson 9. Midas . . . . .	42	Games and Songs No. 2 . . . . .	142
Lesson 10. A Bad Cold . . . . .	46	Games and Songs No. 3 . . . . .	145
Lesson 11. A Good Lesson I . . . . .	50	Games and Songs No. 4 . . . . .	150
Lesson 12. A Good Lesson II . . . . .	54		
Lesson 13. Our Winter Holidays Speech . . . . .	59	<b>Grammatika</b>	
Lesson 14. Direct and Indirect Speech . . . . .	63	<b>Artiklid</b> . . . . .	156
Lesson 15. A Frenchman in Lon- don . . . . .	68	Artikli tarvitamine ainenimedega . . . . .	156
Lesson 16. One Thing at a Time. Proverbs and Riddles . . . . .	71	Artikli tarvitamine geograafiliste nimedega . . . . .	157
Lesson 17. My Biography . . . . .	75	<b>Nimisõna</b> . . . . .	157
Lesson 18. Tom Canty I . . . . .	79	Mitmuse omastav kääne . . . . .	157
Lesson 19. Tom Canty II . . . . .	83	<b>Omadussõna</b> . . . . .	158
Lesson 20. The Sea . . . . .	88	Omadussõnade võrdlemine . . . . .	158
Lesson 21. An Accident . . . . .	90	<b>Asesõna</b> . . . . .	159
Lesson 22. Shopping . . . . .	94	Siduvad asesõnad . . . . .	159
Lesson 23. Kittens or Apples. A Crossword . . . . .	98	Umbmäärased asesõnad <i>some- thing, somebody</i> . . . . .	160
Lesson 24. On the Way Home from School . . . . .	102	<b>Arvsõna</b> . . . . .	162
Lesson 25. Great Britain . . . . .	106	Arvud 100—1000 . . . . .	162
Lesson 26. A Story about Isaac Newton . . . . .	110	<b>Tegusõna</b> . . . . .	162
Lesson 27. The Daily Worker . . . . .	114	Present Perfect . . . . .	162
Lesson 28. The Swing . . . . .	118	Past Perfect . . . . .	164
		Tegusõnade aegade tarvitamine ajamäärus- ja tingimuslausetes . . . . .	165
<b>Home Reading</b>		<b>Otsene ja kaudne kõne</b> . . . . .	165
Tom and Becky . . . . .	120	Jutustav lause kaudses kõnes . . . . .	165
Spot . . . . .	126	Küsilause kaudses kõnes . . . . .	166
		Käsklause kaudses kõnes . . . . .	167
		<b>Sõnastik õppepalade järgi</b> . . . . .	168
		<b>Tähestikuline sõnastik</b> . . . . .	174
		<b>Tabelid</b> . . . . .	190

Алис Мяртовна Эхин и Мелание Ивановна Раук

УЧЕБНИК АНГЛИЙСКОГО ЯЗЫКА

ДЛЯ 7-го КЛАССА

На английском и эстонском языках

Эстонское Государственное Издательство  
Таллин, Пярнуское шоссе, 10

\*

Toimetaja V. Rummel

Tehniline toimetaja A. Lätti

Korrektorid H. Abo ja E. Kask

Ladumisele antud 7. IV 1961. Trükkimisele antud  
8. VI 1961. Paber 60 × 90, 1/16. Trükipoognaid 12,5.  
Arvutuspoognaid 10,15. Trükiarv 9000. MB-05065. Tel-  
limise nr. 3537. Hans Heidemanni nimeline trükikoda,  
Tartu, Olikooli 17/19. II

Hind. 21 kop.

6—6

21 kop.

A  
A-23605

TÜ RAAMATUKOGU



1 0300 00356069 7